

A

NEW SPANISH GRAMMAR;

OR, THE

E L E M E N T S

OF THE

SPANISH LANGUAGE.

*Lately published, in One Volume Folio,
Price 1*l.* 1*1s.* 6*d.* bound,*

**A NEW EDITION, with considerable Additions
and Improvements, of,
A DICTIONARY, SPANISH and ENGLISH,
and ENGLISH and SPANISH.**

Containing the Signification of Words, and their
different Uses; together with the Terms of Arts,
Sciences, and Trades; and the Spanish Words
accented and spelled according to the Regulation
of the Royal Spanish Academy of Madrid.

By JOSEPH BARETTI,

Secretary for Foreign Correspondence to
the Royal Academy of Painting, Sculp-
ture, and Architecture.

Printed for C. NOURSE, in the Strand.

A
NEW SPANISH GRAMMAR;
OR, THE
ELEMENTS
OF THE
SPANISH LANGUAGE:

CONTAINING
An EASY and COMPENDIOUS METHOD
to Speak and Write it correctly.

WITH

Several USEFUL REMARKS on the most
particular Idioms and Fundamental Rules, shew-
ing how to make Use of them, as well in
Speaking as in Writing.

THE WHOLE

Extracted from the best OBSERVATIONS of SPANISH
GRAMMARIANS, and particularly of the ROYAL SPANISH
ACADEMY of MADRID.

By H^o S^o JOSEPH GIRAL DEL PINO,
Teacher of the SPANISH LANGUAGE.

The THIRD EDITION, Revised and carefully Corrected.

TO WHICH IS ADDED

AN ENGLISH GRAMMAR,
For the USE of SPANIARDS.

*Quod minus reipublicæ offerre majus, meliusve possumus, quam
si docemus atque erudimus.* CIC. de Div.

L O N D O N,
Printed for C. NOURSE, in the Strand.

M.DCC.LXXXVII.

A el Señor

Don GUILLERMO DRAPER,

Brigadiér-Generál de los Reales exércitos en las Indias Orientales, Generál en la Expedicion última contra Manilla y las Islas Philipinas, Coronel de el 16º Regimiento de Infanteria, Gobernadór de Yarmouth la Grande, Caballero del muy Honorable y Militár Orden del Baño, &c. &c. &c.

Señor,

TANTO fue V. S. el protector como el conquistadór de los Espanoles en Manilla*. Generosamente y humanissimamente los trató V. S. en aquella grande circunstancia, carácter que congenia tanto al valór mas distinguido.

Los vanos y falsos rumores, que (industriosamente y para ayudár a los astutos fines de la politica) se han

* Mató de su propia mano à dos soldados, y mandó ahorcar à otro, por haver querido saquear la ciudad contra sus órdenes.

espa-

TO

Sir WILLIAM DRAPER,

Brigadier-General of His Majesty's Forces in the
East Indies, late Commander in Chief in the
Expedition against Manilla and the Philippine
Islands, Colonel of the 16th Regiment of Foot,
Governor of Great Yarmouth, Knight of the
Most Honourable and Military Order of the
Bath, &c. &c. &c.

SIR,

YOU have been the protector of
the Spaniards at Manilla; you
generously and most humanely acted
towards them, upon that great occa-
sion, a character which is congenial
with distinguished valour.

The aspersions which have been
industriously, and to serve political
purposes, thrown out, to diminish the

viii DEDICACION.

esparcido por el mundo, espero se desvanecerán en poco, dexando burlados y cubiertos de confusion, a sus authores. Por mi parte, en la limitadissima esphéra en que la Fortuna ciega me colocó, procuré quanto pude convencer otros sujetos, en puestos mas excelsos de lo que mi propia percepcion y conocimiento, me tiene evi- denciado. Ningun motivo, Señór, nin- guna consideracion puede jamás havér inducido à V. S. à encarecer ó ponde- rár su conducta, fundada en la justicia, las leyes de las naciones y de la guerra.

Como despues de mi propia tierra, estimo y debo estimar à esta en que vivo, así anhelo por vér quitadas todas las causas de diferencia, y espe- cialmente esta ; à lo que tal vez po- drá contribuir el conocimiento de las lenguas reciprocas ; con esta intencion mandé publicar últimamente (aunque desválido) un *Diccionario*, y ahora saco á lúz mi *Gramática*.

Puedo

lustre of your noble behaviour, will, I trust, very shortly turn to the confusion of their authors. As for my own part, in the very narrow sphere which blind Fortune permits me to act in, I have endeavoured to contribute my mite, to convince those in higher stations, of what, from my own private feelings and knowledge, I never once doubted, *viz.* that no consideration could induce you to exaggerate or misrepresent your case, founded upon the basis of justice, the laws of war and of nations.

As, next to my own country, I esteem the present one I reside in, so I wish that all causes of differences, and this in particular, may soon be removed: the knowledge of each other's language may prove a mean: in this view I lately published my *Dictionary*, and now am about to publish my *Grammar*.

x DEDICACION.

Puedo yo suplicar à V. S. que me permitta, para manifestar al mundo quanto venero y aprecio sus publicas y privadas virtudes, de dedicarle esta obra ? à mi nombre no podrá insultar el olvido de la muerte, y viviré eternamente agradecido à tan especial benevolencia, poniendo mi mayor honor en demostrarle publicamente mi respetuoso afecto,

Señor,

B. L. M. de V. S.

Su mas obediente,

5 DE 60

Su mas agradecido,

y humilde Servidor,

JOSEPH GIRAL DEL PINO.

May I intreat, as a public mark of my regard to your public and private virtues, that you will permit me to dedicate this last work to you, Sir; it will rescue my name from death, and at the same time confer a very singular benefit upon one who counts it as his greatest honour to be, with all respect,

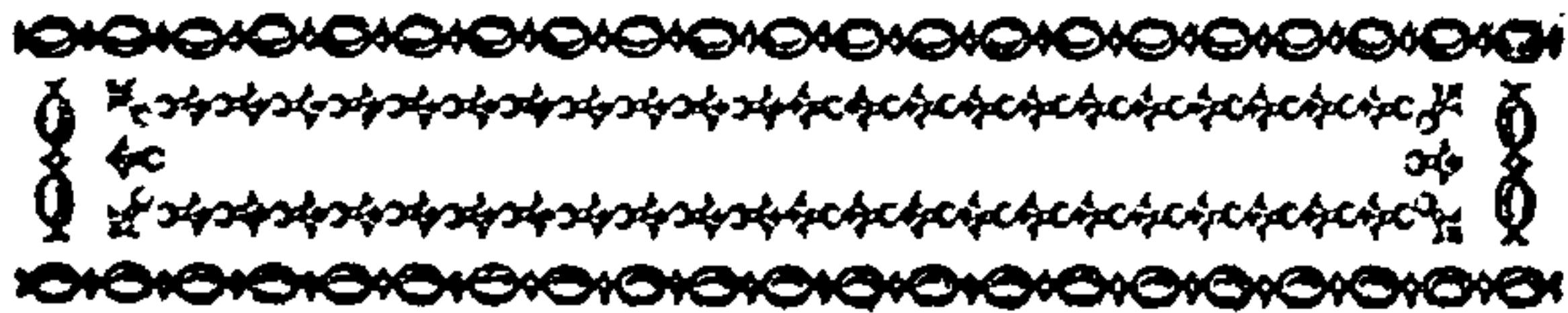
SIR,

Your most obedient,

most obliged,

and humble Servant,

JOSEPH GIRAL DEL PINO.



P R E F A C E.

AS a great many who desire to learn *Spanish* do not understand *Latin* or Grammar, I thought it proper to exhibit to the reader, in the beginning of this, the most common definitions of technical words made use of by Grammarians.

The principles and rules for pronunciation are as simple, natural, and clear, as possible, by the method I followed, of pointing to the eyes, by the similar *English* sounds, that of the

the *Spanish* vowels, which are the principal sounds in all languages; therefore, when their true pronunciation is known, one must likewise be acquainted with that of syllables, and consequently of words, since these are only several syllables joined together.

I have endeavoured to give a true knowledge of Verbs Irregular, by some observations proper to make more easy their conjugation, which is not the least difficult task in learning languages.

The reader will find likewise a list of several words, whose orthography, unsettled and various before, has been lately fixed and determined by the Academy of Madrid, whose worthy members have so much polished and improved their language by the addition of more than two thousand words: they have, notwithstanding, omitted an innumerable quantity wanted in *Spanish* to express several actions, as those of *cutting*, *throwing*, *mixing*, *communing*, or *making into small pieces*, *waving*, *digging*, *drawing*, &c. though they could have made them easily from the *Latin*,
saying,

saying, *amputacion*, *proyeccion*, *comision*, *communucion*, *undulacion*, *excavacion*, *avulsion*, &c.

There is also in *Spanish* a great scarcity of abstract words, as well as of participles, which could be made either of verbs, or taken from the *Latin*, as several hundred have been already, that are quite *Latin*. The *French* have been more careful in this respect.

I do not pretend to say that the *Spanish* is not copious; very far from it; I believe it is the most abundant language in words of all Europe, principally of compound words. Indeed there is such plenty of them found in the *Castilian*, that I believe none of the living languages, except *Latin*, have so many. The great Chancellor Bacon observes (*De Iter. Rerum, cap. 38.*) and confesses he could not find, in *English*, *Latin*, *Italian*, or *French*, a word answering to the full sense in *Spanish* of *desenvoltura*; and to signify the same, the Spaniards have four synonymous, viz. *despejo*, *desembarazo*, *desenfado*, and *desabogo*.

It

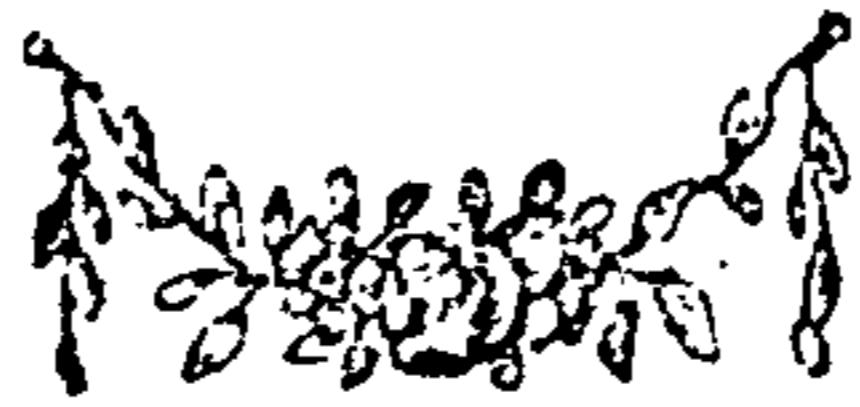
It may be observed also, that the *Spanish* authors wrote upon all sorts of subjects without the help of any foreign language. The elegant and pure simplicity of *Coloma*, *Antonio de Solis*, *Mariana*, and other *Spanish* historians, is at least equal to the best *Latin* historiographers. What *Latin* author wrote with more energy than *Saavedra*, in his Political Emblems? In poetry, *Garcilaso*, *Lope de Vega*, *Gongora*, *Quevedo*, *Mendoza*, *Solis*, and a great many others, sung very melodiously upon all subjects, and were the most sweet Swans, with whose shining feathers *Corneille* in France, and *Shakespeare* in England (both creators of the drama in their respective countries) embellished sometimes their performances.

I have likewise made a collection of almost all the abbreviations used in *Spanish* writings, which I hope will be very useful, especially to a great many merchants trading in *Spain*, or with *Spaniards*. Every body knows of what consequence it is to a merchant to understand well the nature of the orders given to

to him by foreigners, which if he does not follow exactly, he is exposed to great losses.

With regard to the style of this book, I hope the public will excuse it, if they find some inaccuracies of expression, or idioms improper and foreign to the *English*. I only endeavoured to be understood, and I believe I have succeeded.

Ornari res ipsa negat, contenta doceri. HOR.



5 DECO

THE

THE
ELEMENTS
OF THE
SPANISH GRAMMAR.

PART I.
C. H. A. P. I.

Of GRAMMAR, and its Parts.

BECAUSE a great many are not versed in the Latin tongue, I thought it necessary to begin by the explanation of terms used in "Grammar"; which being well known, there is no difficulty to understand Grammar.

Definitions.

GRAMMAR is the art of speaking and writing a language correctly.

The SPANISH GRAMMAR, as all other books, is composed of words; all words are composed of letters, and all letters are either Vowels or Consonants.

Vowels are five, A, E, I, O, U; they are so called, because they form a sound of themselves;

B consonants are the

2. The ELEMENTS of

the other letters are called Consonants, because they form a sound with one of the Vowels.

All words are either a Noun, or Pronoun, or Verb, Participle, Preposition, Adverb, Conjunction, Interjection, or Article.

Many words joined together make a sentence or proposition ; as, *Peter is my friend.*

A Noun is a thing we see or feel, or of which we may form a discourse ; as, *the earth, a table, a looking-glass.*

Nouns are of two sorts, Substantives and Adjectives.

A Noun Substantive is so called, because it subsists of itself, and signifies something alone ; but the Noun Adjective must be joined to another noun, to have a meaning ; as, *a black horse.* *Horse* is the Substantive, and *black* the Adjective.

A Noun Substantive is either proper or common ; proper, as *Alexander, Frederic, George, Mary, London, Madrid* ; common, as *king, lord, man, woman, table, &c.*

All Proper Nouns are declined in *Spanish* with these particles, *de, a* ; but the Common Nouns are declined with the articles *el, la, and lo.*

The use of Articles is to shew of what gender, of what number, and in what case are the nouns. There are three Genders, Masculine, Feminine, and Neuter; and only two Numbers, Singular, and Plural.

The Nouns have six Cases, Nominative, Genitive, Dative, Accusative, Vocative, and Ablative.

The Nominative Case names the thing, or the person ; as, *the sun shines.* *The sun* is the Nominative.

The Genitive Case shews that either one thing proceeds from another, or belongs to it ; as, *the coach of the King ; the water of the river.*

The Dative gives ; as, *I give a book to my master.* *To my master* is in the Dative Case, because I give the book to him.

The

The Accusative Case is governed by the Verb Active; as, *the King loves the English. The English* are in the Accusative Case, because they are governed by the Verb Active, *love*.

The Vocative calls; as, *Peter, come hither. Peter* is in the Vocative Case, because I call him.

The Ablative takes away from; as, *I took it from John. From John* is in the Ablative Case, because the thing is taken from him.

Observe, that in the *Spanish* tongue the Nominate is not distinguished from the Accusative, nor the Genitive from the Ablative, unless it be by the sense; because the article of the Nominate Case is like that of the Accusative, and the article of the Genitive does not differ from that of the Ablative, as you may see in the declension of Nouns.

All Nouns are either Masculine or Feminine; the Masculine takes the article *el*, and the Feminine the article *la*; the Neuter takes the article *lo*.

A Pronoun is a word which is used in the place of a Noun Substantive; as, for example, *give me, give him, give us. Me, him, us,* are in the place of a proper Noun Substantive, viz. *John, Paul, Peter.*

Pronouns are of six sorts, Positives, Demonstratives, Personals, Interrogatives, Relatives, and Indefinites; as you may see in the Declension of Pronouns.

A Verb is a word that shews either a being, or an action, or a passion; as for example, *to be good, to beat, to be beaten.* *To be good* shews a being; *to beat* shews an action; and *to be beaten* a passion.

If the action remains in its subject, then the Verb is neuter, or reciprocal; as, *I sleep, duermo; I rejoice, me alegro.*

A Verb has five Moods, viz. Indicative, Imperative, Optative, Subjunctive, and Infinitive; and six Tenses, which may be reduced to three, viz. Present, Past, and Future.

4 The ELEMENTS of

The Indicative shews either the thing or person ; as, The sun shines, *el sol luce* ; I speak, *yo hablé*.

The Imperative bids ; as, Speak to me, *habla* *me*, or *habla a mi* ; Come hither, *ven acá*.

The Optative wishes ; as, God grant that I may speak to the King, *quiera Dios que hable al Rey*.

The Subjunctive is so called, because it is placed under a conjunction ; as, *When I have received my money, I will pay you, quando haya recibido mi dinero, pagaré a ti*.

And the Infinitive determines not circumstance of time ; as, To speak, *hablár* ; to love, *amár*.

The Tenses are, the Present Tense, the Imperfect, the Preterperfect Definite, the Preterperfect Indefinite, the Preterpluperfect, and the Future.

The Present shews, that either a person or thing is present ; as, My master teaches, *mi maestro enseña* ; The spring brings forth flowers, *la primavera produce flores*.

The Imperfect shews that the action is interrupted ; as, I did dance when my father entered into my chamber, *baylaba quando mi padre entró en mi aposento*.

The Preterperfect Definite shews, that either the action is past above a day, or that it is determined by some circumstance of time ; as, The great Frederic conquered all Saxony, *el gran Frederico conquistó toda la Saxonia* ; I spoke yesterday to the King, *hablé ayer con el Rey*.

The Preterperfect Indefinite shews that the action is past, without signifying any circumstance of time ; as, I have spoken to the King, *bé hablado al Rey* ; But if it marks any circumstance of time, either it is of the same day, or a Pronoun Demonstrative goes before it ; as, I have spoken to-day to the King, *bé hablado oy al Rey* ; I have suffered much this year, *bé padecido mucho este año*.

The Preterpluperfect Tense is so called, because the action, being entirely past, cannot be interrupted ; as, I had danced when my father entered into

into my chamber, *havia baylado quando mi padre entró en mi aposento.*

The Future Tense shews the Time to come; as, I will rise to-morrow.

All Verbs are conjugated; that is, they have several terminations; as, I love, thou lovest, &c. we shall love, *yo amo, el ama, nos amarémos.*

There are three Persons in the Singular; and three in the Plural, *viz.* I, thou, he; we, you, they; *yo, tu, el; nos, vos, ellos.*

The Singular denotes one thing, or one person, and the Plural more than one; as, *un man;* there is the Singular: *Two men, or more;* there is the Plural.

The Participle is so called, because it is derived from a Verb; as, loving, *amante,* is derived from the Verb, to love, *amár.*

There is one Active, which is always ending in *ante,* or *ente,* in *Spanish,* and in *ing* in *English;* as, *amante,* loving; *dormiente,* sleeping.

And another Passive, which is ended in *ado* in the Verbs of the first Conjugation, and in *ido* in those of the second and third: as you may see in the Conjugations of Verbs.

There are four Auxiliary Verbs in *Spanish.* To have, *tenér,* or *havér;* and To be, *sér,* *estár.* They are so called, because they help to conjugate all other Verbs; as you may see in the Conjugation of Verbs.

An adverb is a word which is joined to a Verb, and either increases or diminishes its action or passion; as, I love virtue *greatly;* I am *little* loved of you. *Greatly* increases the passion of love towards virtue, and *little* diminishes your love towards me.

A Conjunction is a word which joins sentences, and words together; as, I have seen your father and mother, *he visto su padre y su madre de um.*

A Preposition is a word which is put before a Noun or Pronoun; as, *Under* the bed, *debáxo de la cama;* *In* your chamber, *en su aposento;* *With* me, *con migo.*

6 The ELEMENTS of

An Interjection is a word which discovers some sudden emotion of the mind; as, *Alas!* unhappy that I am, *ay!* *desdichado de mi*; *Ha!* how cruel you are, *ay!* *que um es cruel*.

An Article is a particle, or a little word which serves to shew of what gender, of what number, and in what case is a Noun; they are fifteen in all, viz. *el, la, lo, del, de la, de lo, al, à la, à lo, los, las, de los, de las, à los, à las*; as you may see in the Declension of Nouns.

C H A P. II.

Of Letters, and their Pronunciation.

THE letters of the *Spanish* language are twenty-eight, *viz.*

A, B, C, CH, D, E, F, G, H, I, J, K, L, LL, M, N, Ñ, O, P, Q, R, S, T, U, V, X, Y, Z.

They are pronounced thus:

a, be, ce, cbe, de, e, efe, ge, acbe, i, jota or ijota, ka;
ele, elle, eme, ene, eñe, o, pe, qu or cu, ere, esse, te, u
vocal, u consonante, equis, y griéga, zeda or zeta.

The reason why the *Spanish* tongue is so hard to be pronounced by *Englishmen*, is, because the *English* do pronounce their Vowels otherwise than the *Spaniards*.

He then that will pronounce well the *Spanish* tongue, ought to pronounce well these Vowels,

A, E, I, O, U.

* *aw, a, ee, o, oo.*

As for the Consonants, there is not so much difficulty; they are pronounced in the *Spanish* tongue as in the *English*, except *ll*, *G*, *H*, *X*, *Z*, *J*, and *ç* and *ñ*, which are peculiar to the *Spanish* language.

* These *Italic* letters denote the similar sounds in *English* of the Vowels in *Spanish*.

Of Vowels.

A is pronounced as above; and as the *English* do pronounce it in these words, *law, all, call, fall*; as *Madama, ama, llama*.

E is always pronounced as the *English* do pronounce it in these words, *benefit, relation*.

I is pronounced as the *English* do pronounce their double *ee*, in these words, *steel, sleep, steep*.

O is pronounced as they pronounce it in these words, *more, stone, store*; as, *oigo, olivo*.

U is pronounced as they pronounce *oo* in these words, *good, cook, cool*.

Y is pronounced as two *ee*; as, *ayudár, to help; ayúno, fast*.

* * * When two Vowels meet together in *Spanish* words, they must be pronounced distinctly, as *a-maiñár, caér, acaecér*, &c. When there are two *ee* in a word, both are also plainly and distinctly pronounced; as, *creér, to believe; leér, to read*, &c.

Of Consonants.

B. This letter is pronounced as in other languages, closing the lips, as in the *English* word *bay*.

C, before the letters *e, i*, is pronounced like an *s*; as, *cédro, a cedar-tree; ciervo, a stag; cien, ciento*, an hundred. When before *a, o, u*, it is pronounced as *k*; as, *caballo, horse; cofre, trunk; culébra, snake; culantro, coriander*.

When *b* follows the letter *c*, it is pronounced as in the *English*, *much, mucbo*; *child, niño ó niña*.

Upon the *ç*, formed with a small dash under it, I am of opinion, with the Royal and learned Academy of *Madrid*, that it is superfluous in our language; and as such its use must be avoided, placing the *z* in its stead in every word where *ç* used to be. But as *ç* is found in old *Spanish* authors, I think it proper

8. *The ELEMENTS of*

to acquaint the curious, that its pronunciation is near the same as that of *c*, when before *e*, *i*, because *c* was invented to supply the combination in the Vowels, *a*, *o*, *u*. *Z* is pronounced almost as the *English* pronounce the double *ff*.

D has the same sound in *Spanish* as in the other languages, without exception.

F is pronounced always as in *English*; but it must be observed, that the *Spaniards* never use two *ff* in their writings.

G is only guttural before the Vowels *e*, *i*, *y*, as in *género*, sort; *gigante*, giant; but *g* before the Vowels *a*, *o*, *u*, is not aspired, and is pronounced as in *English*; as, *gallo*, a cock; *gobierno*, government. When *g* comes before *n*, then it is pronounced, as in *ignorar*, to unknow; *ignoto*, unknown; *magnánimo*, magnanimous.

H is generally so lightly aspired, that in many words it can scarce be perceived; as in *hablár*, to speak; *barriéro*, carrier. *H* after *c* is pronounced as in *English*; cheese, *queso*; much, *mucho*, &c.

K. The *Spaniards* make use of this letter only in conformity to the etymology of the words derived from other languages, and is pronounced as in *English*.

L and *ll*. The single *l* is pronounced in *Spanish* as in *English*; but the double *ll* is pronounced as in *Italian*, *gl*, or, *ll* in *French*; which sounds as if an *i* was after the first *l*; as in *llevár*, *llorár*, *vasallo*; read *lievár*, *liorar*, *vasalio*. *L* is never doubled in the end of words.

M, *N*, *Ñ*. *M* and *n* are pronounced as in *English*; but this *ñ*, called *con tilde*, or *eñe*, is pronounced as if it had an *i* after the *n*; as in *Señor*, Sir; *maña*, dexterity; read *Senior*, *mamia*. But the proper sound and pronunciation of this letter wants a master, and cannot be explained so well by writing as by hearing.

P, Q, R, are pronounced as in other languages, and as in *English*.

S, T, Z. *S* and *z* are always pronounced in *Spanish* strongly, and as two *ff* in *English*. *T* has the same pronunciation as in *English*.

X is aspired as the *jota, j*, in the beginning of the words; as in *xarave*, juice, &c. But when the *x* is followed by a Consonant in the middle of the words, then it must be pronounced like an *f*; as, *excitár*, to excite; *excomulgár*, to excommunicate; *exheredár*, to disinherit, &c.

When you have read all these rules, take every Consonant one after another, and join them with every Vowel, thus:

<i>Ba</i> ,	<i>be</i> ,	<i>bi</i> ,	<i>bo</i> ,	<i>bu</i> .
<i>Ca</i> ,	<i>ce</i> ,	<i>ci</i> ,	<i>co</i> ,	<i>cu</i> .
<i>Chá</i> ,	<i>che</i> ,	<i>chi</i> ,	<i>cho</i> ,	<i>chu</i> .
<i>Da</i> ,	<i>de</i> ,	<i>di</i> ,	<i>do</i> ,	<i>du</i> .
<i>Fa</i> ,	<i>fe</i> ,	<i>fi</i> ,	<i>fo</i> ,	<i>fu</i> .
<i>Ga</i> ,	<i>ge</i> ,	<i>gi</i> ,	<i>go</i> ,	<i>gu</i> .
<i>Gua</i> ,	<i>gue</i> ,	<i>gui</i> .		
<i>Ha</i> ,	<i>he</i> ,	<i>hi</i> ,	<i>ho</i> ,	<i>bu</i> .
<i>Ja</i> ,	<i>je</i> ,	<i>ji</i> ,	<i>jo</i> ,	<i>ju</i> .
<i>La</i> ,	<i>le</i> ,	<i>li</i> ,	<i>lo</i> ,	<i>lu</i> .
<i>Lla</i> ,	<i>lle</i> ,	<i>lli</i> ,	<i>llo</i> ,	<i>llu</i> .
<i>Ma</i> ,	<i>me</i> ,	<i>mi</i> ,	<i>mo</i> ,	<i>mu</i> .
<i>Na</i> ,	<i>ne</i> ,	<i>ni</i> ,	<i>no</i> ,	<i>nu</i> .
<i>Ña</i> ,	<i>ñe</i> ,	<i>ñi</i> ,	<i>ño</i> ,	<i>ñu</i> .
<i>Pa</i> ,	<i>pe</i> ,	<i>pi</i> ,	<i>po</i> ,	<i>pu</i> .
<i>Qua</i> ,	<i>que</i> ,	<i>qui</i> .		
<i>Ra</i> ,	<i>re</i> ,	<i>ri</i> ,	<i>ro</i> ,	<i>ru</i> .
<i>Sa</i> ,	<i>se</i> ,	<i>si</i> ,	<i>so</i> ,	<i>su</i> .
<i>Ta</i> ,	<i>te</i> ,	<i>ti</i> ,	<i>to</i> ,	<i>tu</i> .
<i>Va</i> ,	<i>ve</i> ,	<i>vi</i> ,	<i>vo</i> ,	<i>vu</i> .
<i>Xa</i> ,	<i>xe</i> ,	<i>xi</i> ,	<i>xo</i> ,	<i>xu</i> .
<i>Za</i> ,	<i>ze</i> ,	<i>zi</i> ,	<i>zo</i> ,	<i>zu</i> .

Observe, that tho' you have good and clear rules to read well the *Spanish* tongue, yet no man will ever

10 *The ELEMENTS of*
ever be able to obtain by himself its true and perfect pronunciation, because the true pronunciation of a language depends more upon the ear than upon rules; therefore I advise to take a good master for some months.

Of Accents.

The *Spaniſh* have two accents, the *Grave* (̄) and the *Acute* (̄). The *Grave* descends obliquely from the left to the right, and is used in the *Spaniſh* tongue on the Vowels à, è, ì, ò, ù, when they make a sense by themselves, and upon the syllable before one short. The accent called *Acute* descends from the right to the left, and serves to prolong the pronunciation; as, *montañés*, highlander; *bayló*, he danced; *baylará*, he will dance: and to denote the quantity of the syllable; as, *cántaro*, pitcher; *cantára*, I would sing; *cantará*, he will sing; *libro*; a book; *libró*, he discharged or gave a bill.

Of Points.

Because a language is better understood when it is well pointed, therefore we ought not to neglect it in writing.

There are eight sorts of points, the *Comma* (,), which makes distinction between sentences and propositions; the *Colon* (:), which denotes the end of a phrase, its period being not quite finished; the *Semicolon* (;), which does not much differ from the *Colon*; the *Point final* (.), which ends a Period, as you may see in this example:

*When I saw you, I was very glad; but my joy ended,
as soon as I heard of the death of your father.*

The Point of *Interrogation* (?), which is placed after a question; as, *From whence do you come?* And the point of *Admiration* (!), which shews an astonishment; as, *Good God! is it possible! Alas!* &c.

A Paren-

A *Parenthesis*, thus (), serves to separate a clause, without which the speech may have a perfect sense, to the end that it may be more plain ; as, *ví a mi amigo (esto se quede secreto) quien era triste* ; I saw my friend (that must be secret) who was dull.

Dieresis (') is a *Greek* word, called by the Printers *crema*, and signifies a severing or division, and serves to separate two Vowels, which might be joined in one syllable, and to note that both are to be pronounced plainly, and with distinction ; and this mark is to be put on the *ü* ; as, *eloquente*, eloquent ; *frequente*, frequent ; and this only in the words where *ü* is pronounced openly.

Of the Capital Letters.

Capital Letters are always used in the beginning of any writing, paragraph, period, or speech ; after a final point ; in all the proper names of persons, provinces, kingdoms, districts, cities, towns, villages, mountains, rivers, fountains, &c. and in all titles of honour, dignity, and authority ; as, *King*, *Prince*, &c.

Of Etymology.

The best of those authors who have treated on Etymologies in a regular order and method, was St. *Isidore of Seville*, whose rules have been adopted by the Royal Academy of *Madrid* ; and I followed them too in the New *English* and *Spanish*, and *Spanish* and *English* Dictionary, which I have lately printed, and to which I refer the curious.

Of Numbers.

In *Spanish*, as in other languages, there are two Numbers, *viz.*

Singular, speaking of one thing, or one person.

Plural, speaking of more than one.

When

When the Noun ends with one of the Vowels, *a*, *e*, *i*, *o*, *u*, the Plural is formed by adding only an *s* to it; as, *casa*, house; *cáſas*, houses; *hombre*, man; *hombres*, men; *albelí*, gilliflower; *albelis*, gilliflowers; *caballo*, horse; *caballos*, horses; *espíritu*, spirit; *espíritus*, spirits. But when the Noun ends with a *y*, or a Consonant, then the Plural is made by adding *es* to the Singular; as from *ley*, law; *leyes*, laws; *verdad*, truth; *verdádes*, truths, &c.

C H A P. III.

Of the Declension of Articles and Nouns.

Of the Spanish Articles.

THREE are three Articles in the *Spanish* language, as in the *Latin*, viz. the Article Masculine, Feminine, and Neuter. The Article Masculine is *el*, and is made use of before the Nouns of Masculine Gender; the Article Feminine is *la*, and is put before the Nouns of Feminine Gender; the Neutral Article is *lo*, and is usually placed before the Nouns Substantives formed from Adjectives; for there are no Neuter Nouns in *Spanish*, being all either of Masculine or Feminine Gender.

Declination of the Masculine Article.

Singular Number.	Plural Number.
<i>Nom.</i> <i>el</i> , <i>the</i>	<i>Nom.</i> <i>los</i> , <i>the</i>
<i>Gen.</i> <i>del</i> , or <i>de el</i> , <i>of the</i>	<i>Gen.</i> <i>de los</i> , <i>of the</i>
<i>Dat.</i> <i>à el</i> , or <i>al</i> , <i>to the</i>	<i>Dat.</i> <i>à los</i> , <i>to the</i>
<i>Acc.</i> <i>el</i> , <i>the</i>	<i>Acc.</i> <i>los</i> , <i>the</i>
<i>Abl.</i> <i>del</i> , or <i>de el</i> , <i>from the</i> .	<i>Abl.</i> <i>de los</i> , <i>from the</i> .

Feminine

Feminine Article.

Singular Number.	Plural Number.
<i>Nom.</i> la, the	<i>Nom.</i> las, the
<i>Gen.</i> de la, of the	<i>Gen.</i> de las, of the
<i>Dat.</i> à la, to the	<i>Dat.</i> à las, to the
<i>Acc.</i> la, the	<i>Acc.</i> las, the
<i>Abl.</i> de la, from the.	<i>Abl.</i> de las, from the,

Neuter Article.

<i>Nominative</i> , lo, the
<i>Genitive</i> , de lo, of the.
<i>Dative</i> , à lo, to the
<i>Accusative</i> , lo, the
<i>Ablative</i> , de lo, from the.

E X A M P L E S.

A Noun Masculine declined with the Articles.

Singular Number:

<i>Nominative</i> , el Rey, the King
<i>Genitive</i> , del, or de el Rey, of the King
<i>Dative</i> , à el, or al Rey, to the King
<i>Accusative</i> , el Rey, the King
<i>Ablative</i> , del, or de el Rey, from the King.

Plural Number:

<i>Nominative</i> , los Reyes, the Kings
<i>Genitive</i> , de los Reyes, of the Kings
<i>Dative</i> , à los Reyes, to the Kings
<i>Accusative</i> , los Reyes, the Kings
<i>Ablative</i> , de los Reyes, from the Kings.

A Noun Feminine with the Articles.

Singular Number:

<i>Nominative</i> , la Reyna, the Queen
<i>Genitive</i> , de la Reyna, of the Queen
<i>Dative</i> , à la Reyna, to the Queen
<i>Accusative</i> , la Reyna, the Queen
<i>Ablative</i> , de la Reyna, from the Queen.

Plural

Plural Number.

*Nominative, las Reynas, the Queens
Genitive, de las Reynas, of the Queens
Dative, à las Reynas, to the Queens
Accusative, las Reynas, the Queens
Ablative, de las Reynas, from the Queens.*

Thus are declined all the other Nouns Masculine and Feminine with the Article. The Proper Nouns of men are never declined with the said Articles.

Example of Adjectives made Substantives with the Article Neuter, lo.

*Nominative, lo hermoso, that which is handsome
Genitive, de lo hermoso, of that which is handsome
Dative, à lo hermoso, to that which is handsome
Accusative, lo hermoso, that which is handsome
Ablative, de lo hermoso, from that which is handsome.*

All the Adjectives may be used in this manner as Substantives, in the Spanish language, adding the Article *lo* before their Masculine Gender.

Observe, That the Vocative has no Article, and it is designed so, *ó hombre*, O man; *ó Pedro*, O Peter.

Of Pronouns.

Pronouns are words used instead of names or nouns, to avoid the repetition of them.

There are six sorts of Pronouns, *viz.* Personals, Possessives, Demonstratives and Relatives, Interrogatives and Indefinites.

Of Pronouns Personal.

These are called Personals or Primitives, because they express the person or thing before named. There are three Pronouns Personal, *yo*, I; *tu*, thou; *el*, he; or *ella*, she.

The

The first is declined thus:

Singular.

Nom. yo, *I*
Gen. de mi, *of me*
Dat. à mi, *to me*
Acc. me, *me*
Abl. de mi, *from me.*

Plural.

Nom. nos, or nosotros, *we*
Gen. de nos, *of us*
Dat. à nos, *to us*
Acc. nos, *us*
Abl. de nos, *from us.*

The second Personal declined.

Singular.

Nom. tu, *thou*
Gen. de ti, *of thee*
Dat. à ti, *to thee*
Acc. te, *thee*
Abl. de ti, *from thee.*

Plural.

Nom. vos, or vosotros, *ye*
Gen. de vos, *of ye*
Dat. à vos, *to ye*
Acc. vos, *ye*
Abl. de vos, *from ye.*

The third Personal.

Sing. Mascul.

Nom. el, *he*
Gen. de el, *of him*
Dat. à el, *to him*
Acc. le, *him*
Abl. de el, *from him.*

Plur. Mascul.

Nom. ellos, *they*
Gen. de ellos, *of them*
Dat. à ellos, *to them*
Acc. les, or los, *them*
Abl. de ellos, *from them.*

Sing. Femin.

Nom. ella, *she*
Gen. de ella, *of her*
Dat. à ella, *to her*
Acc. la, *her*
Abl. de ella, *from her.*

Plur. Femin.

Nom. elllas, *they*
Gen. de elllas, *of them*
Dat. à elllas, *to them*
Acc. las, *them*
Abl. de elllas, *from them.*

The Personal Reciprocal, common to both Genders, is declined thus:

Gen. de si mismo, or si misma, *of himself, or of herself*
Dat. à si mismo, or à si misma, *to himself, or to herself*
Acc. se, *himself, or herself*
Abl. de si mismo, or de si misma, *from himself, or from herself.*

Observe, that *nosotros* and *vosotros* make *nosotras* and *vosotras* in the Feminine Gender.

Of

Of Pronouns Possessive.

They are so called because they are derived from those above mentioned, and denote possession. There are three of these Pronouns answering to the three persons, *viz.* *mio*, mine; *tuyo*, thine; *suyo*; his; *nuestro*, our; *uestro*, your; *su*, their; with their Feminine Gender *mia*, *suya*, *suya*, *nuestra*, *uestra*, *su*. It must be observed that these Pronouns, *mio*, *tuyo*, *suyo*, are never placed before Substantives; and so it cannot be said *mio libro*, but *mi libro*, my book; *tu libro*, thy book; *su libro*, his book. Thus may you see, that *mi*, *tu*, *su*, are always used before Substantives of both Genders, for the Singular; and *mis*, *tus*, *sus*, for the Plural. *Mio*, *tuyo*, *suyo*, is only made use of in questioning, answering, affirming, or denying; as it will be explained by examples and rules in the Syntax.

Of Pronouns Demonstrative.

There are three principal Demonstratives; the first is *este*, this; the second, *esse*, that; and the third, *aquel*, that. But observe, that *este* shews the thing or person that is just near or by us: and *esse* shows the thing that is a little farther, or near the person, and *aquel* shows what is very distant from the person who speaks, or is spoken to.

These Pronouns are declined thus:

Singular.			
<i>Masc.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>	<i>Ncut.</i>	
<i>Nom.</i> <i>este</i>	<i>esta</i>	<i>esto</i>	<i>This</i>
<i>Gen.</i> <i>de este</i>	<i>de esta</i>	<i>de esto</i>	<i>Of this</i>
<i>Dat.</i> <i>à este</i>	<i>à esta</i>	<i>à esto</i>	<i>To this.</i>
<i>Acc.</i> <i>este</i>	<i>esta</i>	<i>esto</i>	<i>This</i>
<i>Abl.</i> <i>de este</i>	<i>de esta</i>	<i>de esto</i>	<i>From this.</i>

Plural.

<i>Masc.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>	<i>No Neut.</i>	
<i>Nom.</i> estos	estas		<i>These</i>
<i>Gen.</i> de estos	de estas		<i>Of these</i>
<i>Dat.</i> á estos	á estas		<i>To these</i>
<i>Acc.</i> estos	estas		<i>These</i>
<i>Abl.</i> de estos	de estas		<i>From these.</i>

Singular.

<i>Masc.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>	<i>Neut.</i>	
<i>Nom.</i> esse	essa	esso	<i>That</i>
<i>Gen.</i> de esse	de essa	de esso	<i>Of that</i>
<i>Dat.</i> á esse	á essa	á esso	<i>To that</i>
<i>Acc.</i> esse	essa	esso	<i>That</i>
<i>Abl.</i> de esse	de essa	de esso	<i>From that.</i>

Plural.

<i>Masc.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>	
<i>Nom.</i> essos	essas	<i>Those</i>
<i>Gen.</i> de essos	de essas	<i>Of those</i>
<i>Dat.</i> á essos	á essas	<i>To those</i>
<i>Acc.</i> essos	essas	<i>Those</i>
<i>Abl.</i> de essos	de essas	<i>From those.</i>

Singular.

<i>Masc.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>	<i>Neut.</i>	
<i>Nom.</i> aquel	aquella	aquello	<i>That</i>
<i>Gen.</i> de aquel	de aquella	de aquello	<i>Of that</i>
<i>Dat.</i> á aquel	á aquella	á aquello	<i>To that</i>
<i>Acc.</i> aquel	aquella	aquello	<i>That</i>
<i>Abl.</i> de aquel	de aquella	de aquello	<i>From that.</i>

Plural.

<i>Masc.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>	
<i>Nom.</i> aquellos	aquellas	<i>Those</i>
<i>Gen.</i> de aquellos	de aquellas	<i>Of those</i>
<i>Dat.</i> á aquellos	á aquellas	<i>To those</i>
<i>Acc.</i> aquellos	aquellas	<i>Those</i>
<i>Abl.</i> de aquellos	de aquellas	<i>From those.</i>

Observe, that from the Pronouns *este*, *esse*, are formed *aqueste*, *aquesta*, *aquesto*, and *aquesse*, *aquesfa*, *aquesfo*.

aqueijo. They are made use of only by poets, instead of *este* or *esse*, and signify the same; but in prose they are too low and obsolete.

The words *otro*, *otra*, are often joined to *este* and *esse*, taking off the last *e*; as, *estotro*, *estotra*, *essotro*, *essotra*. Example: *Estotro hombre*, this other man; *estotra muger*, this other woman; *essotro hombre*, that other man; *essotra muger*, that other woman.

There are two other Pronouns, which have only a Plural Number, as signifying two, which are *ambos* and *entrambos*, both. To the first of them is often added *a dos*, that is, *ambos a dos*, both together; and *entrambos* imports much the same.

Pronouns Relative and Interrogative.

Que is interrogative, and signifies *what*; it has no Plural; it is common to both Genders.

Quien, who, is also interrogative, making *quienes* in the Plural: it is likewise common to both Genders.

Qual signifies *which*; as, *qual de ellos?* which of them? It makes *quales* in the Plural, being common to both Genders.

The Pronoun *cuyo*, *cuya*, whose, is either interrogative or relative, making *cuyos*, *cuyas*, in the Plural; as *Pedro, cuyo libro tengo*, &c. Peter, whose book I have; or *cuya es esta pluma?* whose pen is this?

Observe, that the said four Pronouns, *que*, *quién*, *cuyo*, and *qual*, are also relative; as, *el hombre que he visto*, the man which I have seen; *el sujeto quien lo dice*, the person who says it; *el Rey cuyo palacio es hermoso*; the King whose palace is handsome. When *qual* is relative, then *el*, *la*, and *lo*, are joined to it, as signifying *who*; but *lo qual* is expressed by *the which*. These two joined together are declined as follows:

<i>Sing. Masc.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>	<i>Neut.</i>	
<i>Nom.</i> <i>el qual</i>	<i>la qual</i>	<i>lo qual</i>	<i>Which or when</i>
<i>Gen.</i> <i>de el qual</i>	<i>de la qual</i>	<i>de lo qual</i>	<i>Of which</i>
<i>Dat.</i> <i>a el qual</i>	<i>a la qual</i>	<i>a lo qual</i>	<i>To which</i>
<i>Acc.</i> <i>el qual</i>	<i>la qual</i>	<i>lo qual</i>	<i>Which</i>
<i>Abt.</i> <i>de el qual</i>	<i>de la qual</i>	<i>de lo qual</i>	<i>From which.</i>
			<i>Sing.</i>

Sing. <i>Masc.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>	<i>No Neut.</i>	
<i>Nom.</i> los quales	las quales		<i>Which</i>
<i>Gen.</i> de los quales	de las quales		<i>Of which</i>
<i>Dat.</i> à los quales	à las quales		<i>To which</i>
<i>Acc.</i> los quales	las quales		<i>Which</i>
<i>Abl.</i> de los quales	de las quales		<i>From which.</i>

Observe, that when the word *quiera* is added to *quien*, or *qual*, it quite alters the meaning; *quien-quiera* signifying whoever, or any person; and *qual-quiera*, any one, whether man, or woman, or thing.

Of Pronouns Indefinite.

The Imperfect or Indefinite Pronouns are these; *alguno*, *alguna*, some; *ninguno*, *ninguna*, none; *algo*, something; *cada uno*, every one; *cada*, each; *nadie*, nobody; *otro*, *otra*, another; *tal*, such; *tanto*, so much; *quanto*, how much; *mucho*, *muchas*, much, or many; *fulano*, or *zutano*, such one; *todo*, *toda*, all.

Observe, that *cada*, *algo*, *nadie*, *fulano*, and *zutano*, have no Plural; but the others make their Plural by adding an *s*, or *es*.

C H A P. IV.

Of V E R B S.

A Verb is a part of speech that signifies to be, to do, or to suffer; as, *ser hombre*, to be a man; *amo*, I love; *soi amado*, I am loved. It is conjugated through Moods and Tenses. By Moods, the Verb is changed according to the circumstances; as, *yo hablo*, I speak, is the Indicative; *habla tu*, speak thou, the Imperative, &c. Tenses are the distinction

tion and variety of times; as, *venia*, I was coming; *vine*, I came, &c.

Verbs are divided into Personals (so called because they have persons), as, *yo amo*, I love; *tu amas*, thou lovest, &c. and Impersonals (because without persons) as, *conviene*, it is convenient; *consta*, it is plain.

The Personals are divided into

<i>Active,</i>		<i>Neuter,</i>
<i>Passive,</i>		<i>Reciprocal.</i>

Active signifies to do; as, *enseñar*, to teach; *leer*, to read; and may be made passive by the auxiliary Verb *ser*, and the Participle Passive of the Verb; as, *ser enseñado*, *soi enseñado*, &c.

Passive signifies to suffer; as, *soi amado*. But note, that in the third person Singular, and the third of the Plural, they are conjugated not only with the Auxiliary *ser*, but even with the Particle *se*; as, *Dios es amado*, or *Dios se ama*, God is beloved; *bueno es que la virtud sea hallado*, or *se halle en un Príncipe*, it is good that virtue be found in a Prince; *que los buénos sean amados*, or *se amen*, that the virtuous may be loved. By which you may see, that the Participle Passive is varied in the conjugation of this Verb, saying, *yo soi amado*, *nosotros somos amados*.

Neuter, properly, is that which signifies neither action nor passion; as, *colorar*, to colour; *colorear*, to recover a colour, or to give colour; *correr*, to run; *assentir*, to assent. This Verb makes a perfect sense by itself, in which it differs from the Active; as, *duermo*, I sleep; *nieva*, it snows.

The Verb Active says the same thing in the Active and Passive Voices; as, *yo amo a Dios*, or *Dios es amado de mi*, which cannot be said by the Neuter in a proper manner.

The Neuter is either Substantive, as, *ser*, to be or absolute (so called for its making a sense by itself) by

by action, as *blasphemár*, to blaspheme; *llueve*, it rains; or by passion, as *coloreár*, *ennegrecer*.

The Verb Reciprocal is that which returns the sense backward, and is conjugated thus; *apercibirse*, to be prepared or provided for; *me apercibo*, I prepare myself; *te apercibes*, thou preparest thyself; and always has the Particle *se* in the Infinitive.

Note, That in the *Spanish* language one Verb may be made *active*, *passive*, *neuter*, and *reciprocal*, by the different senses that may be applied to it; as *acostar*, to put one in his bed, is *active*, and is made *passive* by the Verb Auxiliary *estár*, and the Participle *Passive*; as, *estoi acostado*, I am put in my bed, or I lie down. When it signifies to follow one's party or opinion, or to declare partially for a Prince, it is *neuter*; as, *Pedro dexádo el servicio de Fráncia, acostó a la parte de España*, Peter having left the *French* service, enlisted himself in the *Spanish* service; and when it signifies to come near to a place, as, *acostar se aqui*, to come near to this place, then it is *reciprocal*; as, *si te acuestas aqui, te mataré*, if you come near to this place, I will kill you.

Some of the Verbs are regular (so called for their being confined to rules), and others irregular (so called because they have no rule); but as their irregularity is various, sometimes in the Present Tense of the Indicative; in the Preterperfect, Future, in the Imperative; Preterimperfects, and Future of the Optative, and otherwise in their Participles; I shall take care to mention it in the Conjugations.

Of Conjugations.

There are three Conjugations in the *Spanish* tongue viz.

- 1. in *ár*, } *amár*, to love.
- 2. in *ér*, } *as*, } *responder*, to answer.
- 3. in *ír*, } *subir*, to go up.

So that the *Spanish* Verbs are to be looked for in the Dictionaries by their Infinitives.

Of Moods.

The Moods are six, as in *Latin*, viz. the *Indicative*, or that which shows or declares; the *Imperative*, or that which commands; *Optative*, or that which wishes, or desires; *Subjunctive*, which supposes something; *Potential*, or that by which something is expected; and the *Infinitive*, which leaves all undetermined.

Of Tenses.

The Tenses, which are the times of action or passion, are three properly, being the Present, the Past, and the Time to come; and with those made by circumlocution, are ten in the Indicative Mood, viz. the Present, Preterimperfect, three Preterperfects, the Plusperfect, and four Futures; and in the Optative Mood there are nine, viz. the Present, three Preterimperfects, Preterperfect, two Preterplusperfects, and two Futures.

Of the Indicative Mood.

The Present Tense of all Conjugations of Regular Verbs is formed by changing *ár*, *ér*, or *ír*, of the Infinitive, into *o*; as from *amár*, say *amo*; from *leér*, *leo*; from *cumplir*, *cúmplo*. This Tense extends itself to a future time; as, *mañana es dia de fiesta*, to-morrow is a holiday.

The Preterimperfect of the first Conjugation is formed by changing *ár* into *ába*; as from *amár*, *amába*, I did love, or I was loving; and in the second and third Conjugation is formed by changing *ér* and *ír* into *ia*; as from *perdér*, *perdía*; from *pedír*, *pedía*.

The first Preterperfect of the first Conjugation is made by changing *ár* into *é*; as, *amár*, *amé*; but of

the

the second and third Conjugations by changing *er* and *ir* into *í*, as *perdér*, *perdí*, *pedír*, *pedí*. This Tense is called *Definite*, because it is a time perfectly past and expressed; as, *él més pasádo hablé con el*, I spoke with him last month.

The second Perfect of all the Conjugations is formed of the Auxiliary Verb *haver*, and the Participle Passive of the Verb treated of; as, *bé hablado*, I have spoken; *bé perdido*, I have lost; *bé pedido*, I have asked.

The third Perfect is formed in the same manner, as, *huve hablado*, &c. but not so frequently used in Spanish as the other two.

Note, That these two latter are called Preterperfects Indefinite, for their time is not determined; as, *le hé hablado*, I have spoken to him; but we do not say when. So that the difference between the first Preterperfect and the others is, that the former should express time, and the latter not; besides that the first extends itself farther than the others (which are referred to time but lately past). You may say, *le hablé dos años ba*, I spoke to him two years ago; but you cannot say, *le béis hablado dos años bá*, I have spoken to him two years ago; because *béis hablado* does only extend to a time so lately past, that it appears to have something of the present. These are *Valera's* observations, which I advise the reader to observe, in order to avoid the frequent equivocations that happen in speaking and writing.

The Preterplusperfect thus: *havía hablado*, *havía perdido*, *havía pedido*, I had spoken, lost, &c.

The first Future is formed of the Infinitive, adding *é* after the *r* of the present Infinitive; as of *hablar*, adding *é*, say *hablaré*; from *perdér*, *perderé*; from *pedir*, *pediré*; putting always the accent on the last letter.

The second Future with the Auxiliary *hé*, *tengo*, or *debo*, and the Infinitive Mood with *de* before it; as,

bé or *tango de dár*, I am to give; *debo de dár*, or *debo dár*, I am obliged, I must give.

The third thus: *bavré de hablár*, I shall be obliged to speak, &c.

The fourth (which properly is the second Preter-plusperfect) thus: *bavía de hablár*, I had, or I was to speak; *bavías de hablár*, &c.

Of the Imperative.

The Imperative is made of the third person of the present Indicative Mood, and of the present Optative; as, *ama tu*, love thou; *áme el*, let him love; *pierde tu*, lose thou; *pierda el*, let him lose, &c.

So that the third person of the Indicative is the second of the Imperative, and the third of the Imperative is the first of the Optative; the second Plural is formed from the Infinitive, by changing *r* into *d*; as of *amár*, say *amád*, let ye love; *perdér*, *perdéd*; *pedir*, *pedid*.

Of the Optative, Potential, and Subjunctive Moods.

Optative, or that wishes or desires, has always annexed an Adverb; as, *óxala*, *ò si*, *pleguiesse à Dios*, would to God, I pray God, or God grant; *aúnque*, *no obstante que*, *sin embargo que*, although, notwithstanding.

Potential properly has no signs in Spanish, but in English has these, *can*, *may*, *might*, *could*, *should*, or *ought*, which are equal to these Spanish expressions, *puede ser que*, *es menester que*, as some authors will have it.

Subjunctive has always some Conjunction annexed; as, *si*, *como*, *que*, *cuando*, if, as, that, when; as *como yo áme*, as I may love; but the Tenses are all alike in these three Moods.

The Present of the Optative is formed by the Present of the Indicative, changing *o* into *e* in the first Conjugation,

Conjugation, and into *a* in the second and third Conjugations; as from *amo*, say *ame*, *pierdo*, *pierda*, *pido*, *pida*.

The first and second Preterimperfects are formed from the first person of the Preterperfect of the Indicative; as from *amé* in the first Conjugation, changing *é* into *ára*, or *asse*, is made *amára*, *amasse*. In the second and third Conjugations, add to the Preterperfect *éra* or *esse*; as from *perdí*, *perdiéra*, *perdiesse*; from *subí*, say *subiera*, *subiesse*.

The third Preterimperfect is formed from the Infinitive, adding *ía*; as from *amár*, say *amaría*; from *leér*, *leería*; from *subír*, *subiría*.

Observe here, that these Tenses have two ways to explain the second person Plural; as, *amaradeis*, or *amarais*, *amassedeis*, or *amasseis*, *amariadeis*, or *amariais*; and so in the other two Conjugations.

Observe likewise, that these three Tenses vary one from another, speaking in a right method; though there is such a confusion in explaining them, that there is hardly any difference made by the Spaniards. Some authors adapt them to the three Moods, *viz.* *amára* to the Optative, *amasse* to the Subjunctive, and *amaría* to the Potential; as, *óxala yo amára la virtud*, God grant that I might love virtue; *como yo amasse a Dios*, *el me amaría*, as I could love God, he would love me.

Other authors, as *Tominque*, *Cessér* in *Gram. Rud.* and *Villalba*, are of opinion, that *amára* denotes the disposition of a thing, or the readiness for an action; *amasse* the beginning of it; and *amaría* the possibility to obtain it; or, as *Terebio* says, the first Imperfect is a Tense of motion *ex quo*, from whence, and related to the medium; as, *de los veinte pesos le diera diez para comprarse un vestido*, of the twenty pieces of eight, I would give him ten, that he might buy himself a suit of cloaths: the second a Tense Medium, or *in quo*; as, *como le ballasse haciendo lo que dixe*, as I should find him in doing what I told him;

him; and the third a conditional Tense; as, *lo haría, como el fuera bueno*, I would do it, if he would be good.

One thing is certain amidst all these, that *aunque como, oxala, &c.* follow the two first Preterimperfects, and the third Imperfect Tense is used by way of interrogation or suspension, saying, *haría v. m. esto*, would you do this? *O que bien lo haría yo!* O that I could do it well! or with *si*.

The Preterperfect is formed from the Auxiliary Verb *haver*, and the Participle Passive thus; *baya amado, haya perdido, haya pedido*, when I have loved, &c.

The first Plusperfect thus: *huviera amado*, when I had loved.

The second, *huviese amado*, when I had loved. The first Future is made of the first Preterimperfect by changing *a* into *e*; as, *amára, amare; perdiéra, perdiere; pidiéra, pidiere*; with the same accent on all the syllables.

The second Future of the first Imperfect, by changing *ra* into *re*, and the Participle Passive; as from *huviera amado*, say in the Future, *huviere amado*. So that there are nine Tenses in the Optative Mood, as well as in the Subjunctive and Potential.

Of the Infinitive Mood.

Infinitive signifies to do, to suffer, or to be, and has neither Number, nor Person, nor Nominative Case, before; as, *amár*, to love; *perder*, to lose; *pedir*, to ask.

When two Verbs come together without any Nominative Case between them, then the latter will be in the Infinitive Mood; as, *deseo aprender*, I desire to learn; and oftentimes the Infinitive supplies the Nominative Case; as, *amár a Dios y hacer bien al próximo, son los dos actos principales de un Cristiano*, to

to love God, and to do good to our neighbour, are the two principal actions of a Christian.

Anciently, when *le*, *la*, *les*, *las*, *los*, were added to the Infinitive, then *r* was often changed into *l*; as *amalle* for *amárle*, *perdelle* for *perderle*, *decille* for *decirle*, to love him, to lose him, to tell him; but it is now out of use. But when *me*, *te*, *se*, *nos*, &c. follow the Infinitive immediately, then they are pronounced as monosyllables; as, *decirle*, *decirselo*, &c.

Of the Auxiliary Verbs.

Auxiliary Verbs take their etymology of the *Latin* *auxilium*, *auxilio*, help; so called because they are wanted for, and help to, the Conjugation of other Verbs. There are auxiliary or helping Verbs in all the living languages, and in the *Spanish* there are more than in any other; as *podér*, *tenér*, *solér*, *ir*, &c. without which we cannot rightly explain the meaning of some senses; but there are three principal, viz. *havér*, (instead of which we use likewise the Verb *tenér*) to have; *estár* and *sér*, to be. The two first serve for the Active, Neuter, and Reciprocal Verbs; *havér* serves also for the Passive Verbs in their compound Tenses, as in the Preterperfect, Pluperfect, &c. and the Verb *sér* serves for the Passive Verbs; and as the other Verbs cannot be conjugated without these, we think it proper to begin with them.

A General Scheme of the Termination of Regular Verbs of the three Spanish Conjugations, in their simple Tenses. 22

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.		Preterimperfect.		Preterperfect.		Future.	
Sing.	Plur.	Sing.	Plur.	Sing.	Plur.	Sing.	Plur.
1. o, as, a	ámos, áis, an	1. ába, abás, aba	abámos, abáis, aban	1. é, alké, ó	ámos, alkéis, áron	1. aré, arás, ará	arémos, aréis, arán
2. émos, éis, en		2. ia, ias, ia	iámos, iáis, ian	2. i, ilé, ió	ímos, iléis, iéron	2. eré, erás, erá	erémos, eréis, erán
3. ímos, is, en		3. ía, ías, ia		3. í, íle, íó		3. iré, irás, irá	irémos, iréis, irán

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Sing.	Plur.
1. a, e	émos, ád, en
2. é, a	amos, éd, en
3. í, a	ámos, íd, an

SUBJUNCTIVE, or OPTATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.		First Preterimperfect.		Second Preterimperfect.		Third Preterperfect.	
Sing.	Plur.	Sing.	Plur.	Sing.	Plur.	Sing.	Plur.
1. e, es, e	émos, éis, an	1. ára, áras, ára	arámos, aráis, áran	1. ásse, ásсе, ásse	assémos, asséis, assen	1. aria, arias, aria	ariámos, ariáis, arián
2. a, as, a	ámos, áis, an	2. iéra, ieras, iéra	ierámos, ieráis, iéran	2. iésse, iéssе, iésse	iessemos, iesséis, iéssen	2. eria, erias, eria	eriámos, eriáis, erián
		3. íera, íeras, íéra	ierémos, iercéis, iéren	3. iéssе, iéssе, iéssе	iessemos, iesséis, iéssen	3. iria, irias, iria	iriámos, iriáis, irián

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Future of the Subjunctive.		Present.		Gerund.		Part. Pass.		Part. Act.	
Sing.	Plur.	1.	2.	1.	2.	1.	2.	1.	2.
1. áre, áres, áre	arémos, aréis, áren	1. ár	1. ándo	1. ádo	1. ánte				
2. iére, iéres, iére	ierémos, iercéis, iéren	2. ér	2. íendo	2. ído	2. íente				
3. íre, íres, íre		3. ír	3. íendo	3. ído	3. íente				

N. B. The figures 1, 2, 3, signify first, second, and third Conjugations.

All the Regular Verbs of the three Spanish Conjugations are easily conjugated, by changing the Terminations ár, ér, ír, of their Infinitive, into those expressed above.

ELEMENTS OF

Of the Auxiliary Verbs.

The Conjugation of the Auxiliary Verb *havér*, *To have*.

The Indicative Mood.

Present.

Sing.	Plur.	
yo he <i>I have</i>	nosotros hém̄os, or havémos	<i>We have</i>
tú has <i>Thou hast</i>	vos havéis	<i>Ye have</i>
el há <i>He has</i>	ellos han	<i>They have.</i>

Preterimperfect.

Sing.	havía	<i>I had</i>
	havías	<i>Thou hadst</i>
	havía	<i>He had</i>
	haviámos	<i>We had</i>
Plur.	haviáis	<i>Ye had</i>
	havían	<i>They had.</i>

First Preterperfect.

Sing.	huve	<i>I have had</i>
	huviste	<i>Thou hast had</i>
	huvo	<i>He has had</i>
	huvímos	<i>We have had</i>
Plur.	huvistéis	<i>Ye have had</i>
	huviéron	<i>They have had.</i>

Second Preterperfect.

Sing.	yo he	<i>I have had</i>
	tu has	<i>Thou hast had</i>
	el ha	<i>He has had</i>
	nos hém̄os	<i>We have had</i>
Plur.	vos havéis	<i>Ye have had</i>
	ellos han	<i>They have had.</i>

The third Preterperfect, *yo buvē havido*, is not used in Spanish.

Preterpluperfect.

Sing.	havía	<i>I have had</i>
	havías	<i>Thou hadst had</i>
	havía	<i>He had had</i>
	haviámos	<i>We had had</i>
Plur.	haviaís	<i>Ye had had</i>
	havían	<i>They had had.</i>

First

First Future.

	havré	<i>I shall or will have</i>
Sing.	havrás	<i>Thou shalt or wilt have</i>
	havrá	<i>He shall or will have</i>
	havrémos	<i>We shall or will have</i>
Plur.	havréis	<i>Ye shall or will have</i>
	havrán	<i>They shall or will have.</i>

The other Futures are.

Second F.	yo hé de havér	<i>I must have</i>
Third,	havré de havér	<i>I shall be obliged to have</i>
Fourth,	havía de havér	<i>I was to have.</i>

* The Imperative Mood.

Sing.	háyas tu	<i>Have thou</i>
	háya el	<i>Have he, or let him have</i>
	hayámos nos	<i>Have we, or let us have</i>
Plur.	havéd vos	<i>Have ye, or let ye have</i>
	háyan ellos	<i>Have they, or let them have.</i>

Optative and Subjunctive Mood.

Present.

Oxala, plega a dios, como.

Sing.	háya	<i>When I may have</i>
	háyas	
	háya	
Plur.	hayámos	<i>When we may have.</i>
	hayáis	
	háyan	

Three Preterimperfects.

Sing.	huviéra, huviéssé, havría	<i>When I might, could, or should have</i>
	huviéras, huviésses, havrías	
	huviéra, huviéssé, havría	
Plur.	hubierámos, hubieslámos, habriámos	<i>When we might, could, or should have.</i>
	hubieráis, hubiesláis, havriáis	
	hubiéran, hubiesßen, havrián	

Preterperfect.

hayá	havido	<i>When I had, or when I have had</i>
háyas		
háya		
hayámos		<i>When we have had, &c.</i>
hayáis		
háyan		

* This Imperative is not in use now; and that of the Verb *sentir* is used to signify the same.

Two Preterpluperfects.

Sing.	<i>huviéra, or huviéssé</i>	<i>havido</i>	<i>If or when I had had, &c.</i>
	<i>huviéras, or huviésses</i>		
	<i>huviéra, or huviéssé</i>		
	<i>huvierámos, or huvießemos</i>		
Plur.	<i>huvieráis, or huvießéis</i>		
	<i>huviéran, or huvießesen</i>		

First Future.

Sing.	<i>huviére</i>	<i>If or when I shall have, &c.</i>
	<i>huviéres</i>	
	<i>huviére</i>	
Plur.	<i>huvierémos</i>	
	<i>huvieréis</i>	
	<i>huviéren</i>	

Second Future.

Sing.	<i>huviére</i>	<i>If or when I shall have had, &c.</i>
	<i>huviéres</i>	
	<i>huviére</i>	
	<i>huvierémos</i>	
Plur.	<i>huvieréis</i>	
	<i>huviéren</i>	

Infinitive Mood.

Pref.	<i>havér</i>	<i>To have</i>
Perf.	<i>havér havido</i>	<i>To have had</i>
Fut.	<i>havér de havér</i>	<i>To have hereafter</i>
Gerund	<i>haviéndo</i>	<i>Having</i>
Partic.	<i>havido</i>	<i>Had</i>

Note, That the *Spanish* Academy has changed *havér* into *habér*; but as this is against the practice both of ancient and modern authors, I thought proper to conjugate and retain *havér*.

The other Auxiliary Verbs, *estar* and *ser*, *To be*.

Indicative Mood.

Present Tense.

Sing.	<i>yo estói</i>	<i>yo sói</i>	<i>I am</i>
	<i>tu estás</i>	<i>tu éres</i>	<i>Thou art</i>
	<i>el está</i>	<i>el és</i>	<i>He is</i>
	<i>nos estámos</i>	<i>nos sómos</i>	<i>We are</i>
Plur.	<i>vos estáis</i>	<i>vos sóis</i>	<i>Ye are</i>
	<i>ellos están</i>	<i>ellos son</i>	<i>They are</i>

Preter.

Preterimperfect.

	yo estaba	yo éra	<i>I was</i>
<i>Sing.</i>	tu estabas	tu éras	<i>Thou wast</i>
	el estaba	el éra	<i>He was</i>
	nos estabamos	nos erámos	<i>They were</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	vos estabais	vos eráis	<i>Ye were</i>
	ellos estaban	ellos éran	<i>They were.</i>

First Preterperfect.

	estuve	fuí	<i>I have been</i>
<i>Sing.</i>	estuviste	fuiste	<i>Thou hast been</i>
	estuvo	fué	<i>He hath been</i>
	estuvimos	fuimos	<i>We have been</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	estuvisteis	fuisteis	<i>Ye have been</i>
	estuvieron	fueron	<i>They have been.</i>

Second and third Preterperfect.

	hé or húve estando	hé or húve sido	<i>I have been, &c.</i>
<i>Sing.</i>	hás or huviste estando	hás or huviste sido	
	há or húvo estando	há or húvo sido	
	hémos, or huvímos estando	hémos or [huvímos sido]	<i>I have been, &c.</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	havéis or huvísteis estando	havéis or [huvísteis sido]	
	hán or huviéron estando	hán or [huviéron sido]	

Preterpluperfect.

	havía estando	havía sido	<i>I had been, &c.</i>
<i>Sing.</i>	havías estando	havías sido	
	havía estando	havía sido	
	havíamos estando	havíamos sido	
<i>Plur.</i>	havíais estando	havíais sido	
	havían estando	havían sido	

First Future.

	estaré	seré	<i>I shall or will be, &c.</i>
<i>Sing.</i>	estarás	serás	
	estará	será	
	estarémos	serémos	
<i>Plur.</i>	estaréis	seréis	
	estarán	serán	

Second Future.

he or tengo de estar	he de ser	I must be, &c.
has de estar	has de ser	
ha de estar	ha de ser, &c.	

Third Future.

havré de estar, or ser	I shall be obliged to be, &c.
------------------------	-------------------------------

Fourth Future.

havía de estar, or ser	I had to be, or I was to be, &c.
------------------------	----------------------------------

Imperative Mood.

Sing.	{ está tu	sé tu	Be thou
	{ esté el	séa el	Let him be
Plur.	{ estémos nos	seámos nos	Let us be
	{ estád vos	séd vos	Be ye
	{ estén ellos	seán ellos	Let them be.

Subjunctive Mood

si or como, or oxalá.

Sing.	{ esté	séa	If or when I am, &c.
	{ estés	séas	
	{ esté	séa	
Plur.	{ estémos	seámos	
	{ estéis	seáis	
	{ estén	seán	

Three Preterperfects.

Sing.	{ estuviéra, estuviéssse, or estaría	{ fuéra, fuéssse, sería	If I was, I should, would be, &c.
	{ estuviéras, estuviéssses, or estarías	{ fuéras, fuéssses, serías	
	{ estuviéra, estuviéssse, or estaría	{ fuéra, fuéssse, sería	
Plur.	{ estuvierámos, estuvießemos, fuerámos estariámos fuessemos, seriámos	{ fuéra, fuéssse, sería	If we were, should, would, or could be.
	{ estuvieráis, estuvießeis, fueráis, fueseis, estariáis	{ fuéra, fuéssse, sería	
	{ estuvieran, estuviéssen, fuéran, fuéssen, estárian	{ fuéra, fuéssse, sería	

Preterperfect.

Sing.	{	háya estádo	háya sído	If or when I have been, &c.
		háyas estádo	háyas sído	
		háya estádo	háya sído	
		hayámos estádo	hayámos sído	
Plur.	{	hayáis estádo	hayáis sído	
		háyan estádo	háyan sído	

First and second Preterpluperfect.

Sing.	{	hubiéra or hubiéssé	estádo or sído	If or when I had been, &c.
		hubiéras or hubiésses		
		hubiéra or hubiéssé		
	{	hubierámos or hubiessemos		
Plur.	{	hubieráis or hubiesseis		
		hubiéran or hubiessen		

First Future.

Sing.	{	estuviére	fuére	If I shall or should be, or when I had been.
		estuviéres	fuéres	
		estuviére	fuére	
	{	estuvicrémos	fuerémos	
Plur.	{	estuviceréis	fueréis	
		estuviéren	fuéren	

Second Future.

Sing.	{	hubiére	estádo or sído	When I shall or should have been.
		hubiéres		
		hubiére		
	{	hubierémos		
Plur.	{	hubieréis		
		hubiéren		

or quando havré, estádo or sído.

Infinitive Mood.

Pres.	estár	sér	To be.
Perf.	havér estádo	havér sído	To have been.
Fut.	havér de estár	havér de sér	To be hereafter
Gerund.	estándo	siéndo	Being.
Part.	estádo	sído	Been.

Observations upon the Verbs sér and estár.

There is a considerable difference between these Verbs, *estár* and *sér*, signifying both *to be*. In English

lisp there is no word to distinguish them. *Sér* signifies the proper and inseparable essence of a thing, its quality or quantity ; as, *sér hombre*, *sér valiente*, *sér alto*, *sér chico* ; but *estár* denotes a place, or any adjunct quality ; as, *estár en Londres*, to be in London ; *estár con salud*, to be in health ; *estár enfermo*, to be sick. So *estár* is used to express and denote any affection or passion of the soul, or any accidental quality of a thing ; as, *estár enojado*, to be angry ; *esta mesa es buena*, *pero estú mal hecha*, this table is good, but it is ill made ; where you may see the essential being of the table expressed by the Verb *sér*, and the accidental by the Verb *estár*.

Of Verbs.

Verbs are divided into Personals and Impersonals. The Personals are subdivided into Active and Passive, Neuter and Reciprocal.

A Verb Active expresses to do ; as, *enseñar*, to teach ; *amár*, to love ; and is made Passive by the Auxiliary Verb *sér* ; as, *sói enseñado*, &c.

Neuter is that which signifies neither action nor passion ; as, *assentir*, to assent ; *corrér*, to run.

The Verb Reciprocal is that which returns the sense backward ; as *acostarse*, &c.

The Spanish tongue hath three Conjugations, viz.

1. in *ár* ; } . { *cantár*, to sing.
2. in *ér* ; } as, { *responder*, to answer,
3. in *ír* ; } { *recíbir*, to receive.

Example of the first Conjugation of Verbs Regular in *ár*.

Indicative Mood.

Present.

Sing.	yo canto tu cantas el canta	<i>I sing</i>
		<i>Thou singest</i>
		<i>He sings</i>
Plur.	nos cantámos vos cantáis ellos cantan	<i>We sing</i>
		<i>Ye sing</i>
		<i>They sing</i> .

Imperfect.

Sing.	yo cantaba	I did sing, &c.
	tu cantabas	
	el cantaba	
	nos cantabamos	
Plur.	vos cantabais	I did sing, &c.
	ellos cantaban	

First Preterperfect.

Sing.	yo canté	I sung, &c.
	tu cantaste	
	el cantó	
	nos cantamos	
Plur.	vos cantasteis	I sung, &c.
	ellos cantaron	

Second Perfect.

Sing.	yo he cantado	I have sung, &c.
	tu has cantado	
	el ha cantado	
	nos hemos cantado	
Plur.	vos habeis cantado	I have sung, &c.
	ellos han cantado	

Plusperfect.

Sing.	yo havia	I had sung, &c.
	tu havias	
	el havia	
	nos haviamos	
Plur.	vos haviais	I had sung, &c.
	ellos havian	

First Future.

Sing.	yo cantare	I shall or will sing, &c.
	tu cantaras	
	el cantara	
	nos cantaremos	
Plur.	vos cantareis	I shall or will sing, &c.
	ellos cantaran	

Second Future.

Sing.	yo he or tengo de cantar	I will sing, or I must sing, or I am to sing.
	tu has or tienes de cantar	
	el ha or tiene de cantar	
	nos hemos or tenemos de cantar	
Plur.	vos haveis or teneis de cantar	I will sing, or I must sing, or I am to sing.
	ellos han or tienen de cantar	

Third Future.

Sing.	yo havré	de cantár	<i>I shall be obliged to sing, &c.</i>
	tu havrás		
	el havrá		
	nos havrémos		
Plur.	vos havréis		
	ellos havrán		

Fourth Future.

Sing.	yo havía	de cantár	<i>I was to sing, &c.</i>
	tu havías		
	el havía		
	nos haviámos		
Plur.	vos havíais		
	ellos havían		

Imperative Mood.

Sing.	canta tu	<i>Sing thou.</i>
	cante el	<i>Let him sing.</i>
	cantémos nos	<i>Let us sing.</i>
Plur.	cantád vos	<i>Sing ye.</i>
	canten ellos	<i>Let them sing.</i>

Optative and Subjunctive Moods, with their signs,
oxalá, aunqué, would God, although.

Present Tense.

Sing.	yo cánte	Although I sing.
	tu cántes	
	el cánte	
	nos cantémos	
Plur.	vos cantéis	
	ellos cánten	

Three Preterimperfects.

Sing.	yo cantára, cantásse, cantaría	Although I did sing, or I could, I should, or I would sing, &c.
	tu cantáras, cantásses, cantarías	
	el cantára, cantásse, cantaría	
	nos cantarámos, cantássémos, can- [tariámos]	
Plur.	vos cantaraís, cantásséis, cantariaís	
	ellos cantáran, cantássen, cantaríaán	

Perfect.

Sing.	yo háya tu háyas el háya nos hayámos	cantádo	Although I have sung, &c.
Plur.	vos hayáis ellos háyan		

First and second Pluperfect.

Sing.	yo hubiéra or hubiéssle tu hubiéras or hubiéssles el hubiéra or hubiéssle	cantádo	Although I had sung, &c.
Plur.	nos hubierámos or hubiessemos vos hubieráis or hubiesseis ellos hubierán or hubiessen		

First Future.

Sing.	cantáre cantáres cantáre	Although I shall sing, &c.
Plur.	nos cantarémos vos cantáreis ellos cantáren	

Second Future.

Sing.	hubiére hubiéres hubiére hubierémos	cantádo	Although I shall have sung,
Plur.	hubieréis hubiéren		

Indicative Mood.

Pres.	cantár	To sing
Perf.	haver cantádo	To have sung
Fut.	haver de cantár	To be obliged to sing
Grund.	cantándo	Singing
Part.	cantádo	Sung.

☞ All Regular Verbs, whose Infinitive is terminated in *ár*, are conjugated in the same manner as this Verb *cantár*.

Regular

Regular Verbs in *ár*.

Apartár, to set aside	curár, to cure
allanár, to smooth	cortár, to cut
ayunár, to fast	cabár, to dig
apelár, to smooth	cazár, to hunt
accommodár, to adjust	caminár, to travel, to walk
aprovechár, to profit	cansár, to tire
arrastrár, to drag	callár, to be silent
amenazár, to threaten	condenár, to condemn
afrontár, to affront	criár, to breed
aventurár, to venture	casár, to marry
amedrentár, to put in fear	conformár, to conform
alzár, to take up	Disparár, to discharge
atár, to tie	disfamár, to defame
azotár, to whip	desafiár, to challenge
alumbrár, to light	desarraigár, to root up
alabár, to praise	desamparár, to forsake
alquilár, to let	despreciár, to despise
adelantár, to forward	dexár, to leave
animár, to encourage	desnudár, to strip
alejár, to set at a distance	domár, to tame
acusár, to accuse	danzár, to dance
aparejár, to make ready	desengañár, to undeceive
acabár, to finish	despavilár la vela, to snuff the candle
amparár, to protect	despavilár los ojos, to awake
apeár, to alight	despojár, to strip
abordár, to board	Echár, to put out
arrebatar, to snatch	espantár, to frighten
arrancár, to tear up	estimár, to esteem
amansár, to tame	encantár, to enchant
ayudár, to help	esternudár, to sneeze
amár, to love	empeñár, to engage
adorár, to adore	entrár, to come in
Besár, to kiss	embiár, to send
borrá, to blot out	enojár, to anger
bailár, to dance	escaramuzár, to skirmish
bambaleár, to totter	ensanchár, to widen
barajár, to shuffle at cards, to quarrel or embroil	Fiár, to trust
Comprár, to buy	fabricár, to manufacture
cantár, to sing	facilitár, to facilitate
cenár, to sup	falsificár, to falsify
contestár, to contest	fatigár, to tire
	fomentár,

fomentár, to foment	mírár, to look
Ganár, to gain	Nadár, to swim
gastár, to spend	narrár, to relate
galantéar, to court	naturalizár, to naturalize
gobernár, to govern	navegár, to sail
guardár, to keep	Olvidár, to forget
gloriár, to glory	ojeár, to ogle, or look over
Hallár, to find	observár, to observe
hurtár, to steal	ocultár, to conceal
honrár, to honour	Peléar, to fight
hablár, to speak	pagár, to pay
Injuriár, to revile	passeár, to walk
ignorár, to be ignorant	procurár, to procure
Jurár, to swear	porfiár, to contend
Llamár, to call	Rehusár, to refuse
llorár, to weep	reculár, to draw back
Ievantár, to raise	rezár, to pray
lavár, to wash	retirár, to retire
lisongeár, to flatter	Separár, to separate
Matár, to kill	saqueár, to plunder
manchár, to stain	sudár, to sweat
mandár, to command	sitiár, to besiege
menospreciár, to undervalue	Tartamudeár, to stammer
maltratár, to misuse	tapár, to cover

First Conjugation of Verbs Irregular in ár, to be particularly conjugated.

Dár, from dáre, Latin, To give.

Indicative Mood.

Present Tense.

Sing.	yo doy	I give
	tu dás	Thou givest
	el dá	He gives
Plur.	nos damos	We give
	vos dáis	Ye give
	ellos dán	They give.

Preterimperfect.

yo dába, &c. I did give (as in Regular Verbs)

First Preterperfect.

	yo dí	I gave
Sing.	tu diste	Thou gavest
	el dío	He gave
	nos dímos	We gave
Plur.	vos dísteis	Ye gave
	ellos dieron	They gave.

Second and third Perfect.

yo hé or huvé dado, &c. I have given, &c.

Preterpluperfect.

yo havía dado, &c. I had given, &c.

First Future.

Sing.	yo daré	I shall give, or I will give, &c.	
	tu darás		
	el dará		
	nos darémos		
Plur.	vos dareís		
	ellos darán		

Second Future.

yo hé de dár or tengo de dár I will give or must give.

Third Future.

yo havré de dár I shall be obliged to give.

Fourth Future.

yo havía de dár I was to give.

Imperative Mood.

Sing.	dá tu	Give thou
	dé cl	Let him give
	démos nos	Let us give
Plur.	dád vos	Give ye
	dén ellos	Let them give.

Subjunctive Mood, with the signs, *comó*, *oxalá*, &c.

Present Tense.

yo dé (as in Regulars) When I do give, &c.

Three Imperfects.

Sing.	<i>{</i> yo diéra, diéssse, daría diéras, diéssses, darías diéra, diéssse, daría	<i>}</i>	<i>When I might, could, should, or would give, &c.</i>
	dierámos, dieſſémos, dariámos dieráis, dieſſeis, dariáis diéran, diéſſen, darián	<i>}</i>	
Plur.	<i>{</i>		

Preterperfect.

yo haya dádo, &c. *When I had given, &c.*

First and Second Preterpluperfect.

yo habiéra or hubiéſſe dádo *When I had given,*

First Future.

Sing.	<i>{</i> yo diére tu diéres el diére	<i>}</i>	<i>When I shall give, &c.</i>
	nos dierémos	<i>}</i>	
Plur.	<i>{</i> vos dieréis ellos diéren	<i>}</i>	

Second Future.

yo habiére dádo, &c. *When I shall or will have given,*

Infinitive Mood.

Pres.	dár	To give
Preter.	havér dádo	To have given
Fut.	havér de dár	To give hereafter
Gerund.	dando	Giving
Part. Pass.	dádo	Given.

The Irregular Verb contár, To count.

Indicative Mood.

Present.

Sing.	<i>{</i> cuento cúentas cúenta	I count Thou countest He counts
Plur.	contámos	We count
	contáis cúentan	Ye count They count.

Imperfect

Imperfect (as in Regulars.)
 contába, &c. *I did count.*
 contábás

First Perfect.

Sing. { conté *I counted*
 { contaste *Thou, &c.*
 { contó

Plur. { contámos
 { contásteis
 { contáron

Second Perfect.

hé contádo *I have counted, &c.*
 has contádo, &c.

Preterplúuperfect.

hávia contádo *I had counted, &c.*
 hávias contádo, &c.

First Future.

Sing. { yo contaré
 { tu contarás
 { el contará } *I shall or will count, &c.*

Plur. { nos contaremos
 { vos contaréis
 { ellos contarán }

Second Future.

he de contár *I must count, &c.*

Third Future.

havré de contár *I shall be obliged to count, &c.*

Fourth Future.

hávia de contár *I was to count, &c.*

Imperative Mood.

Sing. { cuenta tu *Count thou*
 { cuente el *Let him count*

Plur. { contémos nos *Let us count*
 { contád vos *Count ye*
 { cuenten ellos *Let them count*

Optative

Optative and Subjunctive Moods.

Present Tense.

Sing. { cuente
cuentas { cuentes
cuento, &c. } I count, &c.

The three Imperfects.

contára, contasse, contaria, I did count, &c. (as in Regulars.)

Preterperfect.

haya contado, &c. I have counted.

Two Pluperfects.

hubiera or hubiesse contado I had counted.
hubieras or hubiesses contado, &c. (as in Regulars.)

First Future.

Sing. { yo contáre I shall count
tu contáres
el contáre, &c. (as in Regulars.)

Second Future.

yo hubiére contado } I will have counted, &c. (as in Regulars.)
tu hubiéres, &c. } I will have counted, &c. (as in Regulars.)

Infinitive Mood.

Pref.	contár	To count
Perf.	hayér contádo	To have counted.
Fut.	havér de contár	To count hereafter
Gerund.	contando	Counting
Part. Pass.	contado	Counted.

The irregularity of the following Verbs, conjugated as the Verb *contár*, consists only in the Present of the Indicative, Imperative, and Present of the Subjunctive Moods, changing the *o* of the penultima into *ue* in the three Persons Singular, and third Plural of the said present Tenses and Moods.

Infinitive.
acostárse, to go to bed.
apostár, to wager

Pref. Ind.
acuesto
apuesto

Preterperfect.
acosté
aposté
acordár,

<i>Infinitive.</i>	<i>Pres. Ind.</i>	<i>Preterperfect.</i>
acordár, to remember	acuerdo	acordé
consolár, to comfort	consuelo	consolé
desollár, to flay	desuello	desollé
degollár, to behead	degüello	degollé
encontrár, to meet	encuentro	encontré
esforzár, to strengthen	esfuerzo	esforzé
forzár, to force	fuerzo	forzé
hollár, to trample on	huello	hollé
mostrár, to show	muéstro	mostré
provár, to try	pruevo	prové
resollár, to breathe	resuello	resollé
soltár, to let loose	suelto	solté
sonár, to sound	sueno	soné
tostár, to toast	tuesto	tosté
volár, to fly	vuelo	volé

Observe, That the greater part of the Verbs having the Vowel *o* in the penultima, and ending in *ár*, are Irregulars.

The Verbs whose Infinitives end in *cár*, terminate the first person of their first Preterperfect in *que*, and the third Person Singular and Plural of the Imperative in *que* and *quen*, and all the persons of the Present of the Subjunctive ; as,

arrancár, to pluck out	embarcár, to embark
bolcár, to overturn	secár, to dry
tocár, to touch	abarcár, to undertake
atacár, to attack	ahorcár, to hang

The Verbs whose Infinitives end in *gár* are terminated, in the persons and tenses mentioned above, in *gue* and *guen* ; as,

pagár, to pay	rogár, to pray
apagár, to extinguish	agregár, to aggregate
embargár, to seize	regár, to water

To the Verbs having an *e* in the penultima of the Infinitive Mood, we must add an *i* before the said *e* in the three first persons Singular, and the third of the

the Plural, in the Present of the Indicative, Imperative, and Subjunctive; as,

	<i>Ind.</i>	<i>Subj.</i>
acertár, <i>to succeed</i>	acíerto	acierte
cerrár, <i>to shut</i>	cierro	cierre
confessár, <i>to confess</i>	confieso	confiesse.

The Verb *andar*, *to go*, is irregular in the first Perfect of the Indicative Mood, and Imperfects and Future of the Subjunctive Mood; and it is a general rule, when the first Perfect of the Indicative Mood is irregular, the Imperfects and Future of the Subjunctive follows the irregularity of the Perfect of the Indicative, as in the Verb *andar*.

<i>1st Preterperf.</i>	<i>1st Imperf. Subj.</i>	<i>Fut. Subj.</i>
anduve	anduviera	anduviere, &c.
anduviste	anduvieras, &c.	
andúvo		
anduvímos	<i>2d Imperf.</i>	
anduvistéis	anduvieisse	
anduvíron	anduviesse, &c.	

Of the Verbs Passive.

The Verbs Passive are formed from the Active, adding to the Auxiliary Verb the Participle Passive, as in the Indicative.

	<i>Present Tense.</i>
<i>Sing.</i>	$\left. \begin{array}{l} \text{soy} \\ \text{eres} \\ \text{es} \end{array} \right\} \left. \begin{array}{l} \text{amado} \\ \text{amados} \end{array} \right\} \left. \begin{array}{l} \text{I am loved} \\ \text{Thou art loved} \\ \text{He is loved} \end{array} \right\}$
<i>Plur.</i>	$\left. \begin{array}{l} \text{somos} \\ \text{soys} \\ \text{son} \end{array} \right\} \left. \begin{array}{l} \text{amados} \end{array} \right\} \left. \begin{array}{l} \text{We are loved} \\ \text{Ye are loved} \\ \text{They are loved.} \end{array} \right\}$

And so throughout the other Moods and Tenses.

Of the Reciprocal Verbs.

The Verbs called Reciprocal have all the Pronoun *se* after the Infinitive Mood, as *librarse*.

Indicative

Indicative Mood.

Present Tense.

Sing.	{ yo me libro tu te libras el se libra	}	I free myself, &c;
Plur.	{ nos librámos nos vos librais vos	}	

Imperfect.

Sing.	{ me libraba te librabas se libraba	}	I did free myself, &c;
Plur.	{ nos librabamos vos librabais	}	

First Preterperfect.

Sing.	{ me libré te libraste se libró	}	I freed myself, &c.
Plur.	{ nos librámos vos librásteis	}	

Second Perfect.

me he librado	I freed myself, &c.
te has librado, &c.	

And so in all the Tenses and Moods but in

The Imperative.

Sing.	{ libra te libra se	}	Free thou thyself, &c.
Plur.	{ librémos nos librad vos	}	

Of Verbs Impersonal belonging to the first Conjugation.

Some of the Impersonals are Active, some Passive.
The Active are conjugated in this manner.

Nevár, *To snow.*

Indicative.

<i>Present.</i>	niéva	<i>It snows</i>
<i>Imperfect.</i>	nevaba	<i>It did snow</i>
<i>1st Perfect.</i>	nevó	<i>It snowed</i>
<i>2d & 3d Perf.</i>	ha or huvo nevádo	<i>It has snowed</i>
<i>Pluperfect.</i>	havia nevádo	<i>It had snowed</i>
<i>Future.</i>	nevará	<i>It will snow.</i>

And so on, putting only the third person in every Tense and Mood. In this manner are conjugated the following.

atronár, <i>to thunder</i>	ahumár, <i>to smoak</i>
granizár, <i>to hail</i>	constár, <i>to be plain, or clear</i>
helár, <i>to freeze</i>	importár, <i>to import, to be necessary</i>
reclampagueár, <i>to lighten</i>	

The Passive Impersonals are conjugated, adding the Particle *se* before or after the Verb; as.

Indicative.

<i>Pres.</i> -	se nota	<i>It is noted</i>
<i>Imperf.</i>	se notaba	<i>It was noted</i>
<i>Perf.</i>	se notó	<i>It has been noted</i>
	se ha notado	
<i>Pluperf.</i>	se havia notado	<i>It had been noted</i>
<i>Future.</i>	se notará	<i>It will be noted.</i>

And so in other Tenses and Moods.

Observe, that all the Verbs, but only the Regulars Passive, may be conjugated by the Auxiliary Verb *estár*, and the Gerund of the other Verb, through all the Moods and Tenses; as,

Indicative.

<i>Pres.</i>	estoy hablando	<i>I am speaking</i>
	estas hablando	<i>Thou art speaking, &c.</i>
<i>Imperf.</i>	estaba hablando	<i>I was speaking, &c.</i>
<i>Perf.</i>	estuvé hablando	<i>I have been speaking.</i>

The same must be observed in the two other Conjugations in *er* and *ir*.

Second Conjugation of Regular Verbs.

Indicative.

Present.

	yo vendo	<i>I sell.</i>
<i>Sing.</i>	tu vendes	<i>Thou sell'st.</i>
	el vende	<i>He sells.</i>
	nos vendémos	<i>We sell.</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	vos vendéis	<i>Ye sell.</i>
	ellos vendéni	<i>They sell.</i>

Imperfect.

<i>Sing.</i>	{ yo vendia	<i>I did sell</i>
	{ tu vendias	<i>Thou didst sell</i>
	{ el vendia	<i>He did sell</i>
	{ nos vendiamos	<i>We did sell</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	{ vos vendiais	<i>Ye did sell</i>
	{ ellos vendian	<i>They did sell.</i>

First Perfect.

	yo vendí	I sold.
Sing.	{ tu vendiste el vendio	Thou sold'st. He sold.
	nos vendimos	We sold.
Plur.	{ vos vendisteis ellos vendieron	Ye sold. They sold.

Second and third Perfect.

Sing.	<table> <tr> <td>{</td><td>yo he <i>or</i> huve</td><td>{</td><td>yo he <i>or</i> vendí</td><td>{</td><td>I have sold,</td></tr> <tr> <td>{</td><td>tu has <i>or</i> huviste</td><td>{</td><td>tu has <i>or</i> vendido</td><td>{</td><td>I have sold,</td></tr> <tr> <td>{</td><td>el ha <i>or</i> huvo</td><td>{</td><td>el ha <i>or</i> vendido</td><td>{</td><td>I have sold,</td></tr> </table>	{	yo he <i>or</i> huve	{	yo he <i>or</i> vendí	{	I have sold,	{	tu has <i>or</i> huviste	{	tu has <i>or</i> vendido	{	I have sold,	{	el ha <i>or</i> huvo	{	el ha <i>or</i> vendido	{	I have sold,
{	yo he <i>or</i> huve	{	yo he <i>or</i> vendí	{	I have sold,														
{	tu has <i>or</i> huviste	{	tu has <i>or</i> vendido	{	I have sold,														
{	el ha <i>or</i> huvo	{	el ha <i>or</i> vendido	{	I have sold,														
Plur.	<table> <tr> <td>{</td><td>nos hemos <i>or</i> huvimos</td><td>{</td><td>nos hemos <i>or</i> vendido</td><td>{</td><td>I have sold,</td></tr> <tr> <td>{</td><td>vos haveis <i>or</i> huvisteis</td><td>{</td><td>vos haveis <i>or</i> vendido</td><td>{</td><td>I have sold,</td></tr> <tr> <td>{</td><td>ellos han <i>or</i> hubieron</td><td>{</td><td>ellos han <i>or</i> vendido</td><td>{</td><td>I have sold,</td></tr> </table>	{	nos hemos <i>or</i> huvimos	{	nos hemos <i>or</i> vendido	{	I have sold,	{	vos haveis <i>or</i> huvisteis	{	vos haveis <i>or</i> vendido	{	I have sold,	{	ellos han <i>or</i> hubieron	{	ellos han <i>or</i> vendido	{	I have sold,
{	nos hemos <i>or</i> huvimos	{	nos hemos <i>or</i> vendido	{	I have sold,														
{	vos haveis <i>or</i> huvisteis	{	vos haveis <i>or</i> vendido	{	I have sold,														
{	ellos han <i>or</i> hubieron	{	ellos han <i>or</i> vendido	{	I have sold,														

Preterpluperfekt.

<i>Sing.</i>	{ yo havia tu havias el havia	{ vendido	<i>F habido, &c.</i>
	{ nos haviámos vos haviais		
<i>Plur.</i>	{ ellos havian	{ vendidos vendidas	<i>F habidos, &c.</i>

Education and Future.

Future.

Sing.	yo venderé	I shall or will sell, &c.
	tu venderás	
	el venderá	
	nos venderemos	
Plur.	vos venderéis	ellos venderán
	ellos venderán	

Imperative.

Sing.	vénde tu	Sell thou
	vénda el	Let him sell
	vendámos nos	Let us sell
Plur.	vendéd vos	Sell ye
	vendan ellos	Let them sell.

Optative and Subjunctive Moods.

Present.

Sing.	yo vénda	I may sell, &c.
	tu vénudas	
	el vénda	
	nos vendámos	
Plur.	vos vendáis	ellos vendán
	ellos vendán	

Imperfects.

Sing.	yo vendiéra, vendiéssse, vendéría	I could, should, or would sell, &c.
	tu vendierás, vendiésses, venderías	
	el vendiéra, vendiéssse, vendería	
	nos vendierámos, vendiéssémos, venderíamos	
Plur.	vos vendieráis, vendiésséis, venderáis	ellos vendíran, vendiéssen, venderían
	ellos vendíran, vendiéssen, venderían	

Preterperfect.

yo haya vendido I have sold, &c.

Preterpluperfect.

yo hubiéra or hubiéssse vendido I had sold, &c.

First Future.

Sing.	yo vendiére	I shall or will sell, &c.
	tu vendierés	
	el vendiére	
	nos vendieremos	
Plur.	vos vendieréis	ellos vendiéren
	ellos vendiéren	

Second Future.

yo hubiére vendido	<i>I shall have sold.</i>
tu hubiéres, &c.	<i>Thou shall have sold, &c.</i>

Infinitive Mood.

Present.	vendér	<i>To sell</i>
Perfect.	havér vendido	<i>To have sold</i>
Future.	havér de vendér	<i>To sell hereafter</i>
Gerund.	vendiéndo	<i>Selling</i>
Part. Pass.	vendido	<i>Sold</i>

After the same manner as the Verb *vendér* are conjugated all the other Regular Verbs of the second Conjugation ending in *ér*; as the following:

acométér, <i>to attack</i>	escondér, <i>to hide</i>
bevér, <i>to drink</i>	emprendér, <i>to undertake</i>
barrér, <i>to sweep</i>	metér, <i>to put in</i>
correspondér, <i>to correspond</i>	ofendér, <i>to offend</i>
comér, <i>to eat</i>	prometér, <i>to promise</i>
corrér, <i>to run</i>	respondér, <i>to answer</i>
concedér, <i>to grant</i>	reprehendér, <i>to reprove</i>
cometér, <i>to commit</i>	temér, <i>to fear</i> .
devér, <i>to owe</i>	

Of Verbs Irregular of the second Conjugation in *ér*.

cabér, <i>to be contained</i>	trahér, <i>to bring</i>
hacér, <i>to do, to make</i>	tenér, <i>to have or to hold</i>
podér, <i>to be able</i>	sabér, <i>to know</i>
ponér, <i>to put or to place</i>	vér, <i>to see</i> .
querér, <i>to will or to love</i>	

Conjugation of the Verb *cabér*, *To be contained*.

Indicative Mood.

Present Tense.

Sing.	yo quópo tu cabes el cabe	{	I am contained, &c.		
Plur.	nos cabémos vos cabéis ellos caben				

Imperfect.

cabia	<i>I was contained</i>
cabias, &c.	<i>Thou wast, &c.</i>

Perfect.

Sing.	cupe	I have been contained, &c.
	cupiste	
	cupo	
	cupimos	
Plur.	cupisteis	I have been contained, &c.
	cupieron	

Second Perfect.

he or huve cabido	<i>I have been contained, &c.</i>
-------------------	---------------------------------------

Pluperfect.

havia cabido	<i>I have been contained, &c.</i>
--------------	---------------------------------------

First Future.

Sing.	cabré	I shall or will be contained, &c.
	cabrás	
	cabrá	
	cabrémos	
Plur.	cabréis	I shall or will be contained, &c.
	cabrán	

Imperative Mood.

Sing.	cabe tu	<i>Be thou contained</i>
	quepa el	<i>Let him be contained</i>
	quepámos nos	<i>Let us be contained</i>
Plur.	cabéd vos	<i>Let ye be contained</i>

quepan ellos *Let them be contained.*

Subjunctive and Optative Moods.

Present.

yo quepa	<i>I may be contained</i>
tu quepas	<i>Thou, &c.</i>

Imperfects.

Sing.	cupiéra, cupiésse, cabria	I could, would, or should be con-
	cupierás, cupiésses, cabrías	
	cupiéra, cupiésse, cabria	
Plur.	cupierámos, cupiéssimos, cabriámos	tained, &c.
	cupieráis, cupiésséis, cabriais	

Perfect.

Perfect.

haya cabido *I have been contained, &c.*
hayas cabido, &c.

Pluperfect.

hubiéra or hubiéssé cabido, &c. *I had been contained, &c.*

First Future.

Sing.	{ yo cupiére tu cupiéres el cupiére nos cupierémos vos cupieréis ellos cupiéren	}	I shall or will be contained, &c.	

yo hubiére cabido *I shall have been contained, &c.*

Infinitive Mood.

Present.	cabér	<i>To be contained</i>
Perfect.	havér cabido	<i>To have been contained</i>
Future.	havér de cabér	<i>To be contained hereafter</i>
Gerund.	cabiéndo	<i>Being contained</i>
Part. Pass.	cabido	<i>Contained.</i>

The Irregular Verb hacer, To do, or to make.

Indicative Mood.

Present Tense.

Sing.	{ yo hago tu haces el hace	I do or I make Thou doest or makest He does	

Plur.	{ nos hacémos vos hacéis ellos hacen	We do Ye do They do.	

Imperfect.

Sing.	{ yo hacía tu hacías el hacía nos hacíamos	I did or I did make, &c.	

Plur.	{ vos hacíais ellos hacían		

First Perfect.

Sing.	yo hize tu hiziste el hizo	I made, &c.
	nós fizimos vós fizisteis ellos fizieron	
Plur.	yo he hecho tu has hecho, &c.	I have done or made, &c.

Second Perfect.

yo he hecho	I have done or made, &c.
tu has hecho, &c.	

Pluperfect.

yo havia hecho	I had done or made, &c.
----------------	-------------------------

First Future.

Sing.	yo haré tu harás el hará	I shall do or make, &c.
	nós harémos vos haréis	
Plur.	yo havia hecho tu has hecho, &c.	I shall do or make, &c.
	ellos harán	

Imperative Mood.

Sing.	ház tu	Do or make thou
	haga él	Let him do or make
Plur.	hagámos nos	Let us make or do
	hacéd vos	Let ye do or make ye
	hagan ellos	Let them do or make.

Subjunctive and Optative Moods,

yo haga	I may do or make
tu hagas	Thou, &c.

Imperfects.

Sing.	hiziérs, hiziéssé, haría hiziéras, hiziésses, harías hiziéra, hiziéssé, haría	I should, could, or would do or make, &c.
	hiziéramos, hiziéssémos, haríamos	
Plur.	hiziérais, hiziésséis, haríais.	
	hiziéran, hiziéssen, haríán	

Perfect,

Perfect.

yo haya hecho *I have made or done, &c.*

Pluperfect.

yo hubiéra or hubiéssé hecho *I had made, &c.*

First Future.

Sing.	yo hiziére	} <i>I shall do or make, &c.</i>
	tu hiziéres	
	el hiziére	
Plur.	nos hizierémos	
	vos hizieréis	
	ellos hiziéren	

Second Future.

yo hubiére hecho *I shall have done or made, &c.*

Infinitive Mood.

Present.	hacér	<i>To do or make</i>
Perfect.	havér hecho	<i>To have done</i>
Future.	havér de hacér	<i>To do hereafter</i>
Gerund.	haciendo	<i>Doing or making</i>
Part. Pass.	hecho	<i>Done or made.</i>

After the same manner are conjugated the following Verbs; *deshacér*, to undo; *contrahacér*, to counterfeit; *rebacér*, to make again.

The Irregular Verb podér, To be able.

The Indicative Mood.

Present Tense.

Sing.	yo puédo	<i>I am able or I can</i>
	tu puédes	<i>Thou art able or thou canst</i>
	el puéde	<i>He can or he is able</i>
Plur.	nos podémos	<i>We can or we are able</i>
	vos podéis	<i>Ye can or ye are able</i>
	ellos puéden	<i>They can or are able.</i>

Imperfect.

Sing.	podía	<i>I could or was able</i>
	podías	<i>Thou couldst or wast able</i>
	podía	<i>He could or was able</i>
Plur.	podíamos	<i>We could or were able</i>
	podíais	<i>Ye could or were able</i>
	podían	<i>They could or were able.</i>

First Perfect.

Sing.	yo pude tu pudiste el pudo	I could or have been able.
	nos pudimos	
Plur.	vos pudisteis ellos pudieron	

Second Perfect.

yo he podido	I have been able, &c.
tu has podido, &c.	

Pluperfect.

havia podido	I had been able, &c.
--------------	----------------------

Future.

Sing.	podré podrás podrá podrémos	I shall or will be able, &c.
	podréis	
Plur.	podrán	

Subjunctive and Optative Moods.

Present.

Sing.	puéda puédas puéda puédamos	I may be able, &c.
	puéda	
Plur.	podáis puédan	

Imperfects.

Sing.	pudiéra, pudiésse, podria pudiéras, pudiésses, podrias	I could, sho
	pudiéra, pudiésse, podria	
Plur.	pudierámos, pudiéssemos, podriámos	
	podriáis, pudiésséis, podriáis	would be able, &c.
	pudiéran, pudiéssen, podrián	

Perfect.

yo haya podido, &c.	I have been able, &c.
---------------------	-----------------------

Pluperfect.

hubiéra or hubiéssse podido, &c.	I have been able, &c.
----------------------------------	-----------------------

First

First Future.

Sing.	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{pudiére} \\ \text{pudiéres} \\ \text{pudiére} \end{array} \right\}$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{pudiére} \\ \text{pudierémos} \\ \text{pudieréis} \\ \text{pudiéren} \end{array} \right\}$	<i>I shall or will be able, &c.</i>
Plur.			

Second Future.

hubiére podido, &c. *I shall have been able, &c.*

Infinitive Mood.

Present.	podér	<i>To be able</i>
Perfect.	havér podido	<i>To have been able</i>
Future.	havér de podér	<i>To be able hereafter</i>
Gerund.	pudiéndo	<i>Being able</i>
Part. Pass.	podido	<i>Been able.</i>

The Irregular Verb *ponér*, *To place*.

Indicative Mood.

Present.

Sing.	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{yo pongo} \\ \text{tu pones} \\ \text{el pone} \end{array} \right\}$	<i>I place</i>
	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{nos ponémos} \\ \text{vos ponéis} \\ \text{ellos ponen} \end{array} \right\}$	<i>Thou placest</i>
Plur.		<i>He places</i>
		<i>We place</i>

Imperfect.

ponía *I did place, &c.*
ponías, &c.

First Perfect.

Sing.	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{yo puse} \\ \text{tu pusiste} \\ \text{el puso} \end{array} \right\}$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{yo puse} \\ \text{tu pusiste} \\ \text{el puso} \\ \text{nos pusimos} \\ \text{vos pusisteis} \\ \text{ellos pusieron} \end{array} \right\}$	<i>I placed, &c.</i>
Plur.			

Second Perfect.

yo he puesto *I have placed, &c.*
tu has puesto, &c.

Preterpluperfect.

había puesto *I had put, &c.*

First Future.

yo pondré or yo pondré *I shall or will put, &c.*

Second Future.

he de poner *I must put, &c.*

Third and Fourth Future.

habré de poner *I shall be obliged to put*
había de poner *I was to put.*

Imperative Mood.

<i>Sing.</i>	{ pon tu	<i>Put thou</i>
	ponga él	<i>Let him put</i>
	{ pongámos nos	<i>Let us put</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	{ ponéd vos	<i>Put ye</i>
	pongan ellos	<i>Let them put.</i>

Subjunctive and Optative Moods.

Present Tense.

<i>Sing.</i>	{ ponga	} <i>I may put, &c.</i>
	pongás	
	{ ponga	
	pongámos	
<i>Plur.</i>	{ pongais	} <i>I should, could, would, or might put, &c.</i>
	pongan	

Imperfects.

<i>Sing.</i>	{ pusiera, pusiese, ponría or pondría	} <i>I should, could, would, or might put, &c.</i>
	pusieras, pusieses, ponrías or pondrías	
	{ pusiera, pusiese, ponría or pondría	
	pusierámos, pusiesémos, ponriámos or pondriámos	
<i>Plur.</i>	{ pusieráis, pusieséis, ponriáis or pondriáis	} <i>I should, could, would, or might put, &c.</i>
	pusieran, pusiesen, ponrían or pondrian	

Preterperfect.

haya puesto *I have put, &c.*

Preterpluperfects.

hubiéra or hubiese puesto *I had put, &c.*

First

First Future.

Sing.	<i>pusiére</i>	} <i>I shall or will put, &c.</i>
	<i>pusiéres</i>	
	<i>pusiére</i>	
Plur.	<i>pufierémos</i>	} <i>I shall or will put, &c.</i>
	<i>pufieréis</i>	
	<i>pufiéren</i>	

Second Future.

hubiére puesto *I shall have put.*

Infinitive Mood.

<i>Present.</i>	<i>ponér</i>	<i>To put</i>
<i>Perfect.</i>	<i>haver puesto</i>	<i>To have put</i>
<i>Gerund.</i>	<i>poniendo</i>	<i>Putting</i>
<i>Part. Pass.</i>	<i>puesto</i>	<i>Put.</i>

After the same manner are conjugated the following Verbs:

<i>anteponér, to prefer</i>	<i>imponér, to impose</i>
<i>componér, to compose, or to mend</i>	<i>proponér, to propose</i>
<i>disponér, to dispose</i>	<i>reponér, to answer, to reply,</i>

and any other Verb derived from *ponér*.

The Irregular Verb *querér, To will, to love, or to chuse.*

Indicative Mood.

Present Tense.

Sing.	<i>yo querío</i>	<i>I will or love</i>
	<i>tu querés</i>	<i>Thou wildest or lovest</i>
	<i>el querére</i>	<i>He wills or loves</i>
Plur.	<i>nos querémos</i>	<i>We will or love</i>
	<i>vos queréis</i>	<i>Ye will or love</i>
	<i>ellos quieren</i>	<i>They will or love.</i>

Preterimperfect.

Sing.	<i>quería</i>	<i>I did will or love</i>
	<i>querías</i>	<i>Thou didst will or love</i>
	<i>quería</i>	<i>He did will or love</i>
Plur.	<i>queríamos</i>	<i>We did will or love</i>
	<i>queríais</i>	<i>Ye did will or love</i>
	<i>querían</i>	<i>They did will or love.</i>

First

First Preterperfect.

<i>Sing.</i>	quisé	<i>I willed or loved</i>
	quisiste	<i>You willed or loved</i>
	quiso	<i>He willed or loved</i>
	quisimos	<i>We willed or loved</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	quisisteis	<i>Ye willed or loved</i>
	quisieron	<i>They willed or loved.</i>

Second Perfect.

he or huve querido *I have willed or loved, &c.*

Preterpluperfect.

havia querido *I had willed or loved, &c.*

First Future.

<i>Sing.</i>	querré	<i>I shall will or love, &c.</i>
	querrás	
	querrá	
<i>Plur.</i>	querrémos	<i>I shall will or love, &c.</i>
	querréis	
	querrán	

Second Future.

yo he de querér *I must will or love, &c.*

Third Future.

havré de querer *I shall be obliged to love, &c.*

Fourth Future.

hávia de querer *I was to love.*

Imperative Mood.

<i>Sing.</i>	quieré tu	<i>Will you or love you</i>
	quierá el	<i>Let him will or love</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	querámos nos	<i>Let us will or love</i>
	quered vos	<i>Will ye or love</i>
	quieran ellos	<i>Let them will or love.</i>

Optative and Subjunctive Moods.

Present Tense.

<i>Sing.</i>	quierá	<i>I may love, &c.</i>
	quierás	
	quierá	
<i>Plur.</i>	querámos	<i>I may love, &c.</i>
	queráis	
	quieran	

Three Imperfects.

Sing.	<i>{ quisiera, quisiesse, querria</i>	<i>I should, would, or could love, &c.</i>
	<i>{ quisieras, quisiesse, querrias</i>	
	<i>quisiera, quisiesse, querria</i>	
Plur.	<i>{ quisieramos, quisiessemos, querriamos</i>	<i>I should, would, or could love, &c.</i>
	<i>{ quisierais, quisiesseis, querriais</i>	
	<i>quisieran, quisiessen, querrian</i>	

Preterperfect.

yo haya querido I had desired or loved, &c.

Preterpluperfect.

hubiéra or hubiesse querido I had desired or loved, &c.

First Future.

Sing.	<i>{ quisiere</i>	<i>I shall will or love, &c.</i>
	<i>{ quisieres</i>	
	<i>quisiere</i>	
	<i>{ quisieremos</i>	
Plur.	<i>{ quisieréis</i>	<i>I shall will or love, &c.</i>
	<i>quisierén</i>	

Second Future.

hubiére querido, &c. I shall be willing, or shall love, &c.

Infinitive Mood.

<i>Pres.</i>	<i>querér</i>	<i>To will or to love</i>
<i>Preter.</i>	<i>haver querido</i>	<i>To have willed or loved</i>
<i>Fut.</i>	<i>haver de querer</i>	<i>To will or to love hereafter</i>
<i>Gerund.</i>	<i>queriendo</i>	<i>Willing or loving</i>
<i>Part.</i>	<i>querido</i>	<i>Willed or loved.</i>

The Irregular Verb *trahér*, To bring.

Indicative Mood.

Present Tense.

Sing.	<i>{ yo trahigo</i>	<i>I bring</i>
	<i>{ tu tráhes</i>	<i>Thou bringest</i>
	<i>el tráhe</i>	<i>He brings</i>
Plur.	<i>{ nos trahémos</i>	<i>We bring</i>
	<i>{ vos trahéis</i>	<i>Ye bring</i>
	<i>ellos trahen</i>	<i>They bring</i>

Preter-

Preterimperfect.

Sing.	trahía	I did bring
	trahías	Thou didst bring
	trahía	He did bring
Plur.	trahiámos	We did bring
	trahiáis	Ye did bring
	trahían	They did bring.

First Preterperfect.

Sing.	tráxe or truxe	I brought
	tráxiste or truxiste	Thou broughtest
	tráxo or trúxo	He brought
Plur.	traxímos or truxímos	We brought
	traxísteis or truxísteis	Ye brought
	traxéron or truxéron	They brought.

Second Perfect.

he or huve trahido I have brought, &c.

Preterpluperfect.

havia trahido I had brought, &c.

First Future.

Sing.	traheré	I shall or will bring
	traherás	Thou wilt bring, &c.
	traherá	He will bring
Plur.	traherémos	We will bring
	traheréis	Ye will bring
	traherán	They will bring.

Second Future.

he de trahér I must bring, &c.

Third Future.

havré de trahér I will be obliged to bring, &c.

Fourth Future.

havia de trahér I was to bring, &c.

Imperative Mood.

Sing.	tráhe tu	Bring thou
	trahíga el	Let him bring
Plur.	trahigámos nos	Let us bring
	trahéd vos	Let ye bring
	trahigan ellos	Let them bring.

Optative

Optative and Subjunctive Moods.

Present Tense.

Sing.	trahíga	
	trahigas	
Plur.	trahíga	<i>I may bring, &c.</i>
	trahigámos	
	trahigáis	
	trahígan	

Preterimperfects.

Sing.	traxéra, traxéssé, traxería	
	traxéras, traxésses, traxerías	
	traxéra, traxéssé, traxería	
Plur.	traxerámos, traxessémos, traxeríamos	
	traxeráis, traxesséis, traxeráis	<i>I would, should, or could bring, &c.</i>
	traxéran, traxessén, traxerían	

Preterperfect.

Sing.	háya	
	háyas	
	háya	
Plur.	hayámos	
	hayáis	<i>I have brought, &c.</i>
	háyan	

Two Preterpluperfects.

Sing.	hubiéra or hubiéssé trahído	
	hubiéras or hubiésses	
	hubiéra or hubiéssé	
Plur.	hubierámos or hubiessemos	
	hubieráis or hubiesseis	<i>I had brought, &c.</i>
	hubiéran or hubiesßen	

First Future.

Sing.	traxére or truxére	
	traxéres or truxéres	
	traxére or truxére	
Plur.	traxerémos or truxerémos	
	traxeréis or truxeréis	<i>I shall bring, &c.</i>
	traxéren or truxéren	

Second Future.

hubiére trahído *I shall have brought, &c.*

Infinitive

Infinitive Mood.

<i>Present.</i>	trahér	<i>To bring</i>
<i>Perfect.</i>	haver trahido	<i>To have brought</i>
<i>Future.</i>	havér de trahér	<i>To bring hereafter</i>
<i>Gerund.</i>	trahiéndo	<i>Bringing</i>
<i>Part. Pass.</i>	trahido	<i>Brought.</i>

After the same manner are conjugated the Compound Verbs, *retrabér*, *contrabér*, to contract; *distrabér*, to distract; *atrabér*, to attract, &c.

The Irregular Verb sabér, To know.

Indicative Mood.

Present Tense.

<i>Sing.</i>	yo sé	<i>I know</i>
	tu sábes	<i>Thou knowest</i>
	el sabe	<i>He knows</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	nos sabémos	<i>We know</i>
	vos sabéis	<i>Ye know</i>
	ellos saben	<i>They know.</i>

Imperfect.

<i>Sing.</i>	sabía	<i>I did know</i>
	sabías	<i>Thou didst know</i>
	sabía	<i>He did know</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	sabiámos	<i>We did know</i>
	sabiáis	<i>Ye did know</i>
	sabián	<i>They did know.</i>

First Perfect.

<i>Sing.</i>	súpe	<i>I knew</i>
	supiste	<i>Thou knewest</i>
	súpo	<i>He knew</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	supimos	<i>We knew</i>
	supisteis	<i>Ye knew</i>
	supiéron	<i>They knew.</i>

Second Perfect.

<i>Sing.</i>	hé or híbe sabido	<i>I have known</i>
	has sabido	<i>Thou hast known</i>
	ha sabido	<i>He has known</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	hemos sabido	<i>We have known</i>
	havéis sabido	<i>Ye have known</i>
	han sabido	<i>They have known.</i>

Preterpluperfect.

Sing.	{ havía havías havía havíamos	{	{ sabido	{ <i>I had known, &c.</i>
Plur.	{ haviáis havían	{		

First Future.

Sing.	{ fabré fabrás sábrá	{ <i>I shall or will know</i>
	{ fabrémonos	<i>Thou shalt or wilt know</i>
Plur.	{ fabréis fabrán	<i>He shall or will know</i>
		<i>We shall or will know</i>
		<i>Ye shall or will know</i>
		<i>They shall or will know.</i>

Second Future.

hé de sabér *I must know, &c.*

Third Future.

havré de sabér *I will be obliged to know.*

Fourth Future.

havía de sabér *I was to know, &c.*

Imperative Mood.

Sing.	{ sébe tu sépa el	{ <i>Know thou.</i>
	{ sepámos nos	<i>Let him know</i>
Plur.	{ fabéd vos	<i>Let us know</i>
	{ sépan ellos	<i>Know ye</i>

Subjunctive and Optative Moods.

Present Tense.

Sing.	{ sépa sépas	{
	{ sépa	
	{ sepámos	{ <i>I may know, &c.</i>
Plur.	{ sepáis sépan	

Three Imperfects.

Sing.	{ supiéra, supiésse, sabría supiéras, supiésses, sabrías supiéra, supiésse, sabría	} <i>I would, could, or should know, &c.</i>
Plur.	supierámos, supiessémos, sabriámos	
	supieráis, supiesséis, sabriáis	
	supiéran, supiéssen, sabrián	

Preterperfect.

Sing.	{ háya sabido háyas sabido háya sabido	} <i>I have known, &c.</i>
Plur.	hayámos sabido	
	hayáis sabido	
	háyan sabido	

Preterpluperfect.

Sing.	{ hubiéra or hubiésse sabido hubiéras or hubiésses	} <i>I had known, &c.</i>
Plur.	hubiéra or hubiésse	
	hubierámos or hubiessémos	
	hubieráis or hubiesséis.	

First Future.

Sing.	{ supiére supiéres	} <i>I shall or will know, &c.</i>
Plur.	supiére	
	supierémos	
	supieréis	

Second Future.

Sing.	{ hubiére sabido hubiéres sabido	} <i>I shall have known, &c.</i>
Plur.	hubiére sabido	
	hubierémos sabido	
	hubieréis sabido	

Infinitive Mood.

Present.	habér	To know
Perfect.	havér sabido	To have known
Future.	havér de sabér	To know hereafter

Gerund.

Gerund. *sabiéndo* Knowing
 Part. Pass. *sabido* Known.

The Irregular Verb vér, To see.

Indicative Mood.

Present Tense.

Sing.	<i>yo véo</i>	<i>I see</i>
	<i>tu vés</i>	<i>Thou seest</i>
	<i>el vé</i>	<i>He sees</i>
Plur.	<i>nos vémos</i>	<i>We see</i>
	<i>vos véis</i>	<i>Ye see</i>
	<i>ellos vén</i>	<i>They see.</i>

Imperfect.

Sing.	<i>veía</i>	<i>I did see</i>
	<i>veiás</i>	<i>Thou didst see</i>
	<i>veía</i>	<i>He did see</i>
Plur.	<i>veiámos</i>	<i>We did see</i>
	<i>veiáis</i>	<i>Ye did see</i>
	<i>veián</i>	<i>They did see.</i>

Observe, that *vía* in that Tense is never used, although it is found in all the *Spanish* and *English* Grammars. *Vide*, in the first Perfect, is likewise not in use.

First Preterperfect.

Sing.	<i>ví</i>	<i>I saw</i>
	<i>viste</i>	<i>Thou sawest</i>
	<i>vío</i>	<i>He saw</i>
Plur.	<i>vímos</i>	<i>We saw</i>
	<i>vistéis</i>	<i>Ye saw</i>
	<i>viéron</i>	<i>They saw.</i>

Second Perfect.

Sing.	<i>he visto</i>	<i>I have seen</i>
	<i>has visto</i>	<i>Thou hast seen</i>
	<i>ha visto.</i>	<i>He has seen</i>
Plur.	<i>hemos visto</i>	<i>We have seen</i>
	<i>haveis visto</i>	<i>Ye have seen</i>
	<i>han visto</i>	<i>They have seen.</i>

Preterpluperfect.

Sing.	{ havía havías havía haviámos	{ visto	{ I had seen, &c.
Plur.	{ haviaís havían		

First Future.

Sing.	{ veré verás verá verémos	I shall or will see Thou shalt or wilt see He shall or will see We shall or will see
Plur.	{ veréis vérán	Ye shall or will see They shall or will see.

Second Future.

Sing.	{ he de vér has de vér ha de vér	I must see Thou must see He must see
Plur.	{ hemos de vér havéis de vér han de vér	We must see Ye must see They must see

The two other Futures as above in the other Verbs.

Imperative Mood.

Sing.	{ vé tu véa el	See thou Let him see
Plur.	{ veámos nos véd vos véan ellos	Let us see See ye Let them see.

Subjunctive and Optative Moods.

Present Tense.

Sing.	{ yo véa tu véas el véa	{	
Plur.	{ nos veámos vos veáis ellos véan	{	I may see, &c.

Imperfects.

Imperfects.

Sing.	{ viéra, viéssie, vería viéras, viéssies, verías viéra, viéssie, vería	{ I could, I would, I should see, &c.
	{ vierámos, viessémos, veriámos	
Plur.	{ vieráis, viesséis, veriáis viéran, viessén, verián	

Perfect.

Sing.	{ haya hayas haya hayámos	{ visto vistó	{ I have seen, &c.
Plur.	{ hayáis hayan		

Pluperfect.

Sing.	{ hubiéra or hubiéssie hubiéras or hubiéssies hubiéra or hubiéssie hubierámos or hubiessémos	{ visto vistó	{ I had seen, &c.
Plur.	{ hubieráis or hubiesséis hubiéran or hubiéssen		

First Future.

Sing.	{ viérc viéres viérc viéremos	{ I shall or will see, &c.
Plur.	{ vieréis viéren	

Second Future.

Sing.	{ hubiére hubiéres hubiére hubierémos	{ visto vistó	{ I shall have seen, &c.
Plur.	{ hubieréis hubiéren		

Infinitive Mood.

Pref.	vér	To see
Perf.	havér visto	To have seen
Fut.	havér de vér	To see hereafter
Gerund.	viéndo	Seeing
Part. Paff.	visto	Seen.

Of the Verbs ending in cér.

The following Verbs, whose Infinitives end in *cér*, are terminated in *ſco* in the Present Indicative Mood, in the first Person; but all the other Persons are conjugated without adding that *ſ*.

The third Person Singular of the Imperative Mood ends in *ſca*, the first Person Plural in *ſcamos*, and the third Person Plural in *ſcan*.

The Termination of all the Persons of the Present Subjunctive Mood is as follows :

Sing. $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} ſca \\ ſcas \\ ſca \end{array} \right.$	Plur. $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} ſcamos \\ ſcáis \\ ſcan. \end{array} \right.$
---	---

And in all other Tenses or Moods *ſ* is not used before *c*, although a great many of those Verbs are derived from the *Latin*; as you may see in the following.

	Indicative,	
	Present.	Preterperfect.
Adolecér, to grow sick	adolesco	adoleci
agradecér, to thank	agradefco	agradeci
amanecér, to rise from	amanefco	amañeci
apetecér, to desire	apetesco	apeteci
Compadecér, to pity	compadefco	compadeci
conocér, to know	conosco	conoci
crecer, to grow	cresco	creci
Desfallecér, to faint	desfallefco	desfalleci
desvanecér, to vanish	desvancfco	desvaneci
Encarecér, to grow dearer	encaresco	encareci
establecér, to establish	establefco	estableci
enflaqueccér, to grow lean	enflaquesco	enflaqueci
empobrecér, to grow poor	empobrefco	empobreci
enriquecér, to grow rich	enriquesco	enriqueci
endurecér, to grow hard	enduresco	endureci
engrandecér, to magnify	engrandefco	engrandeци
entrístecér, to grow melancholy	entrístefco	entrísteci
ennoblecér, to enoble	ennoblesco	ennobleci
ensoberbécér, to grow proud	ensoberbesco	ensoberbeci
		enmudecés

Indicative.

	Present.	Preterperfect.
emmudecer, to grow dumb	emmudeisco	emmudeci
Fenecer, to finish	feresco	feneci
fallecer, to fail or die	falleisco	falleci
florecer, to flourish	floresco	floreci
fortalecer, to strengthen	fortalesco	fortaleci
favorecer, to favour	favoresco	favoreci
Merecer, to deserve	meresco	mereci
Nacer, to be born	nasco	naci
Obedecer, to obey	obedesco	obedeci
Pacer, to feed	pasco	paci
perecer, to perish	pereisco	pereci
padecer, to suffer	padesco	padeci
parecer, to appear	paresco	pareci

Except from this general rule *vencér*, to conquer, which makes *venzo*, *venci*, and cannot admit of the *s*, being derived from the Latin *vincere*, and therefore keeps on without an *s*, in all Moods and Tenses.

Conjugation of the Verb Irregular *tenér*, To have, or to hold.

Indicative.

Present Tense.

Sing.	tengo	I have or hold
	tienés	Thou hast
	tiéne	He has
Plur.	tenémos	We have
	teneis	Ye have
	tiénen	They have.

Imperfect.

Sing.	tenia	I had
	tenias	Thou hadst
	tenia	He had
Plur.	teníamos	We had
	teniais	Ye had
	tenian	They had

Preterperfect.

	tuve	<i>I had</i>
<i>Sing.</i>	tuviste	<i>Thou hadst</i>
	tuvo	<i>He had</i>
	tuvimos	<i>We had</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	tuvisteis	<i>Ye had</i>
	tuvieron	<i>They had.</i>

Second Perfect.

	he tenido	<i>I have had</i>
<i>Sing.</i>	has tenido	<i>Thou hast had</i>
	ha tenido, &c.	<i>He has had, &c.</i>

Preterpluperfect.

	havia tenido	<i>I had had</i>
<i>Sing.</i>	havias tenido	<i>Thou hadst had</i>
	havia tenido	<i>He had had</i>
	haviamos tenido	<i>We had had</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	haviais tenido	<i>Ye had had</i>
	havian tenido	<i>They had had.</i>

First Future.

	tendré or tenré	<i>I shall or will have</i>
<i>Sing.</i>	tendrás or tenrás	<i>Thou shalt or wilt have</i>
	tendra or tenrá	<i>He shall or will have</i>
	tendrémos or tenrémos	<i>We shall or will have</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	tendreis or tenréis	<i>Ye shall or will have</i>
	tendrán or tenrán	<i>They shall or will have.</i>

Second Future.

he de tener	<i>I must have, &c.</i>
has de tener, &c.	

Third Future.

havia de tener	<i>I was to have, &c.</i>
havias de tener, &c.	

Fourth Future.

havré de tener	<i>I shall be obliged to have.</i>
----------------	------------------------------------

Imperative Mood.

	ten tu	<i>Have or hold thou</i>
<i>Sing.</i>	tenga el	<i>Let him have</i>
	tengámos nos	<i>Let us have</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	teneid vos	<i>Have ye</i>
	tengan ellos	<i>Let them have.</i>

Optative and Subjunctive Moods.

Sing.	{ tengá tengas tenga.	{	I may have, &c.
Plur.	{ tengámos tengáis tengan	{	

Preterimperfect.

Sing.	{ tuviéra, tuviésses, tendría tuvierás, tuviésses, tendrías	{	I could, should, or would have, &c.
Plur.	{ tuvierámos, tuvieréssimos, tendríamos tuvierais, tuvieréssis, tendríais	{	

Preterperfect.

Sing.	{ haya tenido hayas tenido haya tenido	{	I have had or held, &c.
Plur.	{ hayais tenido hayan tenido	{	

First and second Preterpluperfects.

Sing.	{ huviéra or huviéssse huviéras or huviéssses	{	tenido. { I had had, or held, &c.	
Plur.	{ huviérámos or huviéssimos huviéráis or huviéssis	{		

First Future.

Sing.	{ tuviére tuviéres	{	I shall have or hold
			Thou shalt have
Plur.	{ tuviére tuviéres	{	He shall have
			We shall have

I shall have or hold
Thou shalt have
He shall have
We shall have
Ye shall have
They shall have.

Second Future.

Sing.	{ hubiére hubiéres	{	tenido { I shall or will have or hold.	
Plur.	{ hubiére hubiéres	{		

Infinitive.

Infinitive Mood.

<i>Present.</i>	tenér	<i>To have or to hold</i>
<i>Perfect.</i>	havér tenido	<i>To have had or held</i>
<i>Future.</i>	havér de tenér	<i>To have hereafter</i>
<i>Gerund.</i>	teniendo	<i>Having or holding</i>
<i>Part. Pass.</i>	tenido	<i>Had or held.</i>

Like this Verb are conjugated its compounds through all Moods and Tenses, as,

mantenér, <i>to maintain</i>	sostenér, <i>to sustain</i>
detenér, <i>to detain</i>	contenér, <i>to contain.</i>
retenér, <i>to retain</i>	

Of the Verbs in *gér.*

The following Verbs, whose Infinitives end in *gér*, make the Present of the Indicative Mood by changing *g* into *j*; the same in the third Person Singular, and the first and third Persons Plural of the Imperative Mood; and through all Persons and both Numbers of the Optative and Subjunctive Moods.

<i>Infinitive.</i>	<i>Indicative.</i>	
	<i>Present.</i>	<i>Preterperf.</i>
encogér, <i>to shrink</i>	encojo	encogi
recogér, <i>to gather</i>	recojo	recogi
acogér, <i>to entertain</i>	acojo	acogi
escogér, <i>to chuse</i>	escoja	escogi
cogér, <i>to catch</i>	cojo	cogi.

Of the Irregulars with an *o* in the penultima, or the last syllable but one.Conjugation of the Verb *volvér* *To turn.*

Indicative Mood.

Present Tense.

Sing.	{ vuclvo vuelves vuelve	I turn
		Thou turnest
		He turns
Plur.	{ volvémos volveís vuelven	We turn
		Ye turn

They turn.

Imperfect.

Imperfect.

Sing.	volvía	I did turn
	volvías	Thou didst turn
	volvía	He did turn
Plur.	volviámos	We did turn
	volvíais	Ye did turn
	volvían	They did turn.

First Preterperfect.

Sing.	volví	I turned
	volviste	Thou turnedst
	volvio	He turned
Plur.	volvimos	We turned
	volvisteis	Ye turned.
	volviéron	They turned.

Second Preterperfect.

Sing.	he	vuelto	I have turned, &c.		
	has				
	ha				
	hemos or hayemos				
Plur.	havéis				
	han				

Preterpluperfect.

Sing.	havía	vuelto	I had turned, &c.		
	havías				
	havía				
	havíamos				
Plur.	havíais				
	havían				

First Future.

Sing.	volveré	I shall or will turn
	volverás	Thou shalt or wilt turn
	volverá	He shall or will turn
	volverémos	We shall or will turn
Plur.	volveréis	Ye shall or will turn
	volverán	

Second Future.

he de volvér	I must turn
has de volvér	Thou must turn, &c.

The third and Fourth Futures as in the other Verbs.

Imperative Mood.

<i>Sing.</i>	{ vuelve tu vuelva el	Turn thou Let him turn
<i>Plur.</i>	{ volvámos nos volvéd vos vuelvan ellos	Let us turn Turn ye Let them turn.

Optative and Subjunctive Moods.

Present.

<i>Sing.</i>	{ vuelva vueltas vuelva volvámos	I may turn, &c.
<i>Plur.</i>	{ volvámos volváis vuelvan	

Imperfects.

<i>Sing.</i>	{ volviéra, volviéssse, volvería volviéras, volviéssses, volverías volviéra, volviéssse, volvería	I could, should, or would turn, &c.
<i>Plur.</i>	{ volvierámos, volviéssémos, volveríamos volvieraís, volviésséis, volveriaís volviéran, volviéssen, volverian	

Preterperfect.

<i>Sing.</i>	{ haya hayas haya hayamos	vuelto { I have turned, &c.
<i>Plur.</i>	{ hayais hayan	

Two Preterpluperfects.

<i>Sing.</i>	{ hubiéra or hubiéssse hubiéras or hubiéssses hubiéra or hubiéssse	vuelto { I had turned, &c.
<i>Plur.</i>	{ hubierámos or hubiéssémos hubieráis or hubiésséis hubiéran or hubiéssen	

First Future.

Sing.	volviére volviéres volviére volvierémos	I shall or will turn, &c.
Plur.	volviéreis volviéren	

Second Future.

Sing.	hubiére hubiéres hubiére hubierémos	vuelto	I shall or will have turned, &c.
Plur.	hubieréis hubiéren		

Infinitive Mood.

Present.	volvér	To turn
Perfect.	havér vuelto	To have turned
Future.	havér de volvér	To turn hereafter
Gerund.	volviendo	Turning
Part. Pass.	vuelto	Turned.

The following Verbs are conjugated in the same manner as the Verb *volvér*, by changing the *o* of the penultima, or last syllable but one, into *ue* in the three Persons Singular, and third Plural, of the Present Indicative, Imperative, and Subjunctive Moods.

	Indicative.	Subjunctive.
	Present.	Present.
solér, to use.	suelo	suela
cozér, to boil	cuezo	cueza
dolér, to grieve	duelo	duela
olér, to smell	hueclo	huela

Observe, that the following are varied thus:

	Indicative.	Subjunctive.
	Present.	Present.
caér, to fall	caigo	caiga
roér, to grow	roigo	roiga
valér, to be worth	valgo.	valga.

In

In the following Verbs an *i* is added before the *e* of the last syllable but one, in the three Persons Singular, and third Plural of the Present Indicative, Imperative, and Subjunctive Moods.

	<i>Indicative.</i>	<i>Subjunctive.</i>
	<i>Present.</i>	<i>Present.</i>
defendér, to defend	defiendo	defienda
hendér, to cleave	hiendo	hienda
cernér, to sift	cierno	cierna
entendér, to understand	entiendo	entienda
hedér, to stink	hiedo	hieda
perdér, to lose	pierdo	pierda

Of Verbs Passive of the second Conjugation.

The Verbs Passive are formed in the same manner as those of the first Conjugation, with one of the Auxiliaries *ser* or *estar*, and the Participle Passive of the Verb conjugated, thus :

Indicative.

Present.

<i>Sing.</i>	<i>soí querido</i>	<i>I am loved</i>
	<i>eres querido</i>	<i>Thou art loved</i>
	<i>es querido</i>	<i>He is loved</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	<i>somos queridos</i>	<i>We are loved</i>
	<i>sois queridos</i>	<i>Ye are loved</i>
	<i>son queridos</i>	<i>They are loved.</i>

Preterimperfect.

<i>Sing.</i>	<i>era querido</i>	<i>I was loved</i>
	<i>eras querido</i>	<i>Thou wast loved</i>
	<i>era querido</i>	<i>He was loved</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	<i>erámos queridos</i>	<i>We were loved</i>
	<i>erais queridos</i>	<i>Ye were loved</i>
	<i>eran queridos</i>	<i>They were loved.</i>

Pluperfect.

<i>Sing.</i>	<i>fui or he fido querido</i>	<i>I have been loved, &c.</i>
	<i>suiste or has fido querido</i>	
	<i>fui or ha fido querido, &c.</i>	

And so in the other Tenses and Moods.

Of

Of Verbs Reciprocal.

These Verbs are conjugated as those of the first Conjugation; as,

Ofender se, To offend one's self.

Indicative.

Present.

Sing.	{ me ofendo te ofendes se ofende	I offend myself.
		Thou, &c.
Plur.	{ nos ofendemos vos ofendéis se ofenden	

Imperfect.

Sing.	{ me ofendía te ofendías se ofendía	{ } I did offend myself, &c.	
Plur.	{ nos ofendiámos vos ofendiáis se ofendían		

Perfect.

Sing.	{ me ofendi te ofendiste se ofendio	{ } I offended myself, &c.	
Plur.	{ nos ofendimos vos ofendisteis se ofendiéron		

Imperative.

Sing.	{ ofende te ofenda se	Offend thou thyself
		Let him offend himself
		Let us offend ourselves
Plur.	{ ofended vos ofendan ellos	Offend ye yourselves
		Let them offend themselves.

Observe, that the Persons may be doubled; as, *yo me ofendo, tu te ofendes*: or thus, *ofendome, ofendeste*,

deſte, ofendeſe, &c. by putting the Pronoun after the Verb.

Of Verbs Impersonal.

The Impersonals of this Conjugation are, *Havér, To be in what concerns a place, &c.*

Indicative.

Present Tense.

hay or no hay There is, or there is not, or there are.

Imperfect.

havía There was, or there were.

First Preterperfect.

húvo There was, or there has been.

Second Perfect.

há havido There has been.

Pluperfect.

havía havido There had been.

Future.

havrá There will or shall be.

Second Future.

há de havér There must be.

And so of the other Futures.

Imperative.

haya Let it be.

Optative.

oxalá que haya God grant that there be.

Imperfects.

que huviéra, huviéſſe, or havría That there could, would, or should be.

Perfect.

que haya havido That there has been.

Pluperfect.

Pluperfect.
que huviéra havido: *That there had been.*

Future.
que huviére *That there shall be.*

Observe, that the *Spanish* expresses the Imperf-
sonal Verbs as the *Latin*; but in *English* they are
obliged to add *there* or *it*; and in *French* they use
to put *il*, &c.

EXAMPLES.

Hay mucha gente en Londres, there are a great ma-
ny people in London; *havía trescientos soldados en*
el castillo, there were three hundred soldiers in the
castle; *buvo muchas mugeres en la iglesia*, there were
many women in the church.

Sér, *To be*, in what concerns the essence or qualities of
things.

Indicative.

Present. es, no es *It is, it is not.*

Imperfect. era *It was.*

Perfect. fué *It has been.*

And so in the other Tenses.

EXAMPLES.

Es tiempo de levantár, it is time to get up; *era*
tiempo de ir, it was time to go; *fue noche*, it has
been night; *será verdad*, it will be true.

So the Verb *sér* is conjugated with *menester*; as,

Es menester hacér esto, this must be done; *era me-*
nester escribér, it was necessary to write; *yo iria si*
fuéra menester, I would go, if it should be necessary.

The Verb Impersonal placér, To please.

Indicative Mood.

Present.	place	It pleases.
Imperfect.	placía	It did please
First Perfect.	plugo	It pleased
Second Perfect.	ha placido	It has pleased.

Imperative.

Plega Let it please, &c.

Llovér, To rain.

Llueve	It rains
Llovia	It did rain
Llovió	It rained
Ha llovido	It has rained
Lloverá	It shall or will rain.

Imperative.

Llueva Let it rain.

Hedér, To stink.

Hiede	It stinks
Hediá	It did stink
Hedio	It stunk, &c.

Olér, To smell.

This Verb, as well as *llover*, changes the *o* into *ue* in the Present Tenses.

Huele	It smells
Holía	It did smell
Huela	Let it smell
Que huela	That it may smell.

Acontecer, acaecer, To happen.

Acontece, acaece It happens, &c.

Pertenecer, *To belong.*Pertenecer *It belongs, &c.*

The Reciprocal or Passive Impersonals are conjugated as the Verb *leérse*, *To be read.*

Se lee or léese	<i>It is read.</i>
Se leía	<i>It was read.</i>
Se leió	<i>It has been read.</i>

And so are conjugated *saberse*, *To be known.*

Se sabe, or sábe se	<i>It is known.</i>
Se sabia, or sabia se	<i>It was known.</i>
Se supo, or supo se	<i>It has been known.</i>
Se sabrá, or sabrá se	<i>It will be known.</i>

Imperative.

Sepa se *Let it be known.*Hacer se, *To be made.*

Se hace	<i>It is made.</i>
Se hacia	<i>It was made.</i>
Se hizo	<i>It has been made.</i>

Observe, that all the Verbs, Regular and Irregular, of the second Conjugation, are, as well as those of the first, conjugated in *Spanish* as in *English*, with the Auxiliary Verb *estár*, *To be*, and the Gerund of the Verb; as,

Indicative.

Present Tense.

Sing.	<i>I</i>	estoy leyendo	<i>I am reading.</i>
	<i>Thou</i>	estás leyendo	<i>Thou art reading.</i>
	<i>He</i>	está leyendo	<i>He is reading.</i>
Plur.	<i>We</i>	estamos leyendo	<i>We are reading.</i>
	<i>Ye</i>	estais leyendo	<i>Ye are reading.</i>
	<i>They</i>	estan leyendo	<i>They are reading.</i>

And so in all the Moods and Tenses, and likewise in the Impersonals; as,

Está lloviendo	<i>It rains</i>
Estaba lloviendo	<i>It did rain</i>
Estuvo lloviendo	<i>It has rained, or it was raining</i>
Ha estado lloviendo	<i>It has been raining</i>
Havia estado lloviendo	<i>It had been raining</i>
Estará lloviendo	<i>It will be raining.</i>

And so in all the Tenses.

Of Verbs Regular of the third Conjugation in ir; as,

Sufrir, To suffer.

Indicative Mood.

Present Tense.

Sing.	sufro	<i>I suffer</i>
	sufres	<i>Thou sufferest</i>
	sufre	<i>He suffers</i>
Plur.	sufrimos	<i>We suffer</i>
	sufris	<i>Ye suffer</i>
	sufren	<i>They suffer.</i>

Preterimperfect.

Sing.	sufría	{
	sufrías	
	sufría	
Plur.	sufriámos	
	sufriáis	
	sufrián	

I was suffering, or I did suffer, &c.

First Preterperfect.

Sing.	sufrí	{
	sufriste	
	sufrio	
Plur.	sufrimos	
	sufristéis	
	sufriéron	

I suffered, &c.

Second and third Preterperfect.

Sing.	he or have	{
	has	
	ha	
Plur.	hemos	
	havéis	
	han	

I have suffered, &c.

Preter-

Preterpluperfect.

Sing.	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{havía} \\ \text{havías} \\ \text{havía} \\ \text{haviámos} \end{array} \right\}$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{sufrido} \end{array} \right\}$	$I \text{ had suffered.}$
Plur.	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{haviáis} \\ \text{havían} \end{array} \right\}$		

First Future.

Sing.	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{sufriré} \\ \text{sufrirás} \\ \text{sufrirá} \\ \text{sufrirémos} \end{array} \right\}$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{I shall or will suffer, &c.} \end{array} \right\}$
Plur.	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{sufriréis} \\ \text{sufrirán} \end{array} \right\}$	

Second Future.

Sing.	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{he de sufrir} \\ \text{has de sufrir} \\ \text{ha de sufrir} \\ \text{hemos de sufrir} \end{array} \right\}$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{I am to or I must suffer.} \end{array} \right\}$
Plur.	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{haveis de sufrir} \\ \text{han de sufrir} \end{array} \right\}$	

The third and fourth as in the other Conjugations.

Imperative Mood.

Sing.	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{sufre tu} \\ \text{sufra el} \end{array} \right\}$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Suffer thou.} \\ \text{Let him suffer.} \end{array} \right\}$
Plur.	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{sufrámos nos} \\ \text{sufríd vos} \\ \text{sufran ellos} \end{array} \right\}$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Let us suffer.} \\ \text{Suffer ye.} \\ \text{Let them suffer.} \end{array} \right\}$

Subjunctive and Optative Moods.

Present Tense.

Sing.	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{sufra} \\ \text{sufras} \end{array} \right\}$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{I may suffer, &c.} \end{array} \right\}$
Plur.	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{sufra} \\ \text{sufrámos} \\ \text{sufráis} \\ \text{sufran} \end{array} \right\}$	

Three Imperfects.

Sing.	<i>{</i> sufriéra, sufriéssé, sufriá sufriéras, sufriésses, sufriás sufriéra, sufriéssé, sufriá	<i>{</i> I might, should, or would suffer, &c.
	<i>{</i> sufrierámos, sufriéssémos, sufriámos sufrieráis, sufriésséis, sufriáis	
Plur.	<i>{</i> sufriéran, sufriéssen, sufrián	

Preterperfect.

Sing.	<i>{</i> háya háyas háya hayámos	sufrido <i>{</i> I have suffered, &c.
	<i>{</i> hayáis hayan	
Plur.		

First and second Preterpluperfects.

Sing.	<i>{</i> huviéra or huviéssé huviéras or huviésses huviéra or huviéssé	sufrido <i>{</i> I had suffered, or I should have suffered, &c.
	<i>{</i> huviérámos or huviéssémos huvieráis or huviésséis huviéran or huviéssen	
Plur.		

First Future.

Sing.	<i>{</i> sufriére sufriéres sufriére sufrierémos	I shall or will suffer, &c.
	<i>{</i> sufrieréis sufriéren	
Plur.		

Second Future.

Sing.	<i>{</i> huviére huviéres huviére huvierémos	sufrido <i>{</i> I shall or will have suffered, &c.
	<i>{</i> huvieréis huviéren	
Plur.		

Infinitive Mood.

Present.	sufrir	To suffer
Preterperf.	havér sufrido	To have suffered
Future.	havér de sufrir	To suffer hereafter
Gerund.	sufriendo	Suffering.
Part. Pass.	sufrido	Suffered.

Observe,

Observe, that all the other regular Verbs of the third Conjugation are conjugated in the same manner as the above Verb *sufrir*; as, *subir*, to go up; *aburrir*, to molest; *acudir*, to come, to apply, &c.

The Participle Passive of the following Verbs is irregular; *escribir*, to write; *escrito*, written; *abrir*, to open; *abierto*, opened; *cubrir*, to cover; *cubierto*, covered; *descubrir*, to discover; *descubierto*, discovered; *encubrir*, to conceal; *encubierto*, concealed, &c.

The Irregular Verbs of the third Conjugation in ir; as,

Venir, To come.

Indicative Mood.

Present Tense.

Sing.	<i>vengo</i>	<i>I come</i>
	<i>viénes</i>	<i>Thou comest</i>
	<i>viéne</i>	<i>He comes</i>
Plur.	<i>venímos</i>	<i>We come</i>
	<i>venis</i>	<i>Ye come</i>
	<i>viénen</i>	<i>They come.</i>

Preterimperfect.

Sing.	<i>venía</i>	<i>I did come.</i>
	<i>venías</i>	<i>Thou didst come.</i>
	<i>venía</i>	<i>He did come, &c.</i>
Plur.	<i>veníamos</i>	
	<i>veniáis</i>	
	<i>venían</i>	

First Preterperfect.

Sing.	<i>vine</i>	<i>I came</i>
	<i>veniste</i>	<i>Thou camest</i>
	<i>vino</i>	<i>He came.</i>
Plur.	<i>venímos</i>	<i>We came</i>
	<i>venisteis</i>	<i>Ye came</i>
	<i>vinieron</i>	<i>They came.</i>

Second and third Perfects.

Sing.	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{he or húve} \\ \text{has} \\ \text{ha} \\ \text{hemos} \end{array} \right\}$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{venido} \\ \text{I have come, &c,} \end{array} \right\}$
Plur.	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{havéis} \\ \text{han} \end{array} \right\}$	

Preterpluperfect.

Sing.	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{havía} \\ \text{havías} \\ \text{havía} \\ \text{havíamos} \end{array} \right\}$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{venido} \\ \text{I had come, &c,} \end{array} \right\}$
Plur.	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{havíais} \\ \text{havían} \end{array} \right\}$	

First Future.

Sing.	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{vendré} \\ \text{vendrás} \\ \text{vendrá} \\ \text{vendrémos} \end{array} \right\}$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{I shall or will come, &c.} \end{array} \right\}$
Plur.	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{vendréis} \\ \text{vendrán} \end{array} \right\}$	

Observe, that formerly they used to say likewise *vérne*, in this first Future; but it is only found in old books.

Second Future.

Sing.	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{hé de venir} \\ \text{has de venir} \\ \text{há de venir} \end{array} \right\}$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{I must come, &c.} \end{array} \right\}$
Plur.	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{hemos de venir} \\ \text{havéis de venir} \\ \text{han de venir} \end{array} \right\}$	

The third and fourth as in the other Verbs.

Imperative Mood.

Sing.	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{ven tu} \\ \text{venga el} \end{array} \right\}$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Come thou} \\ \text{Let him come} \end{array} \right\}$
Plur.	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{vengámos nos} \\ \text{venid vos} \\ \text{vengan ellos} \end{array} \right\}$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Let us come} \\ \text{Come ye} \\ \text{Let them come.} \end{array} \right\}$

Subjunctive

Subjunctive and Optative Moods.

Present Tense.

Sing.	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{venga} \\ \text{vengas} \\ \text{venga} \\ \text{vengámos} \end{array} \right\}$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{I may come, \&c.} \end{array} \right\}$
Plur.	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{vengáis} \\ \text{yengan} \end{array} \right\}$	

Three Preterimperfects.

Sing.	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{viniéra, viniéssse, vendría} \\ \text{viniéras, viniéssses, vendrías} \\ \text{viniéra, viniéssse, vendría} \end{array} \right\}$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{I might, could,} \\ \text{should, or} \\ \text{would come,} \\ \text{\&c.} \end{array} \right\}$
Plur.	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{vinierámos, viniéssimos, vendriámos} \\ \text{vinieráis, viniésséis, vendriáis} \\ \text{viniéran, viniéssen, vendrían} \end{array} \right\}$	

Anciently they used to say likewise in the third Imperfect *viniéra*, but now it is quite obsolete.

Preterperfect.

Sing.	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{háya} \\ \text{háyas} \\ \text{háya} \\ \text{hayámos} \end{array} \right\}$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{venido} \\ \text{I have come, \&c.} \end{array} \right\}$
Plur.	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{hayáis} \\ \text{hayan} \end{array} \right\}$	

First and second Preterpluperfects.

Sing.	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{huviéra or huviéssse} \\ \text{huviéras or huviéssses} \\ \text{huviéra or huviéssse} \end{array} \right\}$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{venido} \\ \text{I had come,} \\ \text{or I should} \\ \text{have come,} \\ \text{\&c.} \end{array} \right\}$
Plur.	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{huvierámos or huviéssimos} \\ \text{huvieráis or huviésséis} \\ \text{huviéran or huviéssen} \end{array} \right\}$	

First Future.

Sing.	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{viniérc} \\ \text{viniéres} \\ \text{viniére} \\ \text{viniéremos} \end{array} \right\}$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{I shall or will come, \&c.} \end{array} \right\}$
Plur.	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{viniéreis} \\ \text{viniéren} \end{array} \right\}$	

Second

Second Future.

Sing.	huviére	}	venido	<i>I shall have come, &c.</i>
	huviéres			
Plur.	huviére	}	venido	<i>I shall have come, &c.</i>
	huvierémos			
Plur.	huvieréis	}	venido	<i>I shall have come, &c.</i>
	huvieréren			

Infinitive Mood.

Present.	venir	<i>To come</i>
Perfect.	haver venido	<i>To have come</i>
Future.	haver de venir	<i>To come hereafter</i>
Gerund.	viniendo	<i>Coming</i>
Part. Pass.	venido	<i>Come.</i>

The compounds of this Verb *venir* are declined in every respect, in all Moods and Tenses, as their original; as, *revenir*, to return; *convenir*, to agree; *sobrevenir*, *devenir*, to become; makes *revengo*, *convengo*, *sobrevengo*, *devengo*, in the Present Indicative Mood, &c.

The Irregular Verb decir, To say.

Indicative Mood.

Present Tense.

Sing.	digo	<i>I say</i>
	dices	<i>Thou sayest</i>
	dice	<i>He says</i>
Plur.	decimos	<i>We say</i>
	décis	<i>Ye say</i>
	dicen	<i>They say.</i>

Preterimperfect.

Sing.	decía	}	<i>I did say, &c.</i>
	decías		
Plur.	decía	}	<i>I did say, &c.</i>
	deciámos		
Plur.	deciáis	}	<i>I did say, &c.</i>
	decián		

First Preterperfect,

Sing.	<i>dixe</i>	<i>I said</i>
	<i>dixiste</i>	<i>Thou saidest</i>
	<i>dixo</i>	<i>He said</i>
	<i>diximos</i>	<i>We said</i>
Plur.	<i>dixistéis</i>	<i>Ye said</i>
	<i>dixerón</i>	<i>They said.</i>

Second and third Preterperfects.

Sing.	<i>he or huve dicho</i>	<i>I have said</i>
	<i>has dicho</i>	<i>Thou hast said</i>
	<i>ha dicho</i>	<i>He has said</i>
	<i>hemos dicho</i>	<i>We have said</i>
Plur.	<i>havéis dicho</i>	<i>Ye have said</i>
	<i>han dicho</i>	<i>They have said.</i>

Preterpluperfect.

Sing.	<i>havía</i>	<i>dicho</i>	<i>I had said, &c.</i>
	<i>havías</i>		
	<i>havía</i>		
	<i>havíamos</i>		
Plur.	<i>havíais</i>		
	<i>havían</i>		

First Future,

Sing.	<i>diré</i>	<i>I shall or will say</i>
	<i>dirás</i>	<i>Thou shalt or wilt say</i>
	<i>dirá</i>	<i>He shall or will say</i>
	<i>dirémos</i>	<i>We shall or will say</i>
Plur.	<i>diréis</i>	<i>Ye shall or will say.</i>
	<i>díran</i>	<i>They shall or will say.</i>

Second Future.

Sing.	<i>hé de decir</i>	<i>I am to say, or I must say, &c.</i>
	<i>has de decir</i>	
	<i>ha de decir</i>	
	<i>hémos de decir</i>	
Plur.	<i>havéis de decir</i>	
	<i>han de decir</i>	

Imperative Mood.

Sing.	<i>dí tu</i>	<i>Say thou</i>
	<i>diga el</i>	<i>Let them say</i>
	<i>digámos nos</i>	<i>Let us say</i>
Plur.	<i>decíd vos</i>	<i>Say ye</i>
	<i>digan ellos</i>	<i>Let them say.</i>

Subjunctive

Subjunctive and Optative Moods.

Present Tense.

Sing.	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{díga} \\ \text{dígas} \end{array} \right\}$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{díga} \\ \text{digámos} \end{array} \right\}$	$I \text{ may say, \&c.}$
	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{díga} \\ \text{digámos} \end{array} \right\}$		
Plur.	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{digais} \\ \text{digan} \end{array} \right\}$		

Preterimperfects.

Sing.	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{dixéra, dixésse, diría} \\ \text{dixéras, dixésses, dirías} \\ \text{dixéra, dixésse, diría} \end{array} \right\}$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{dixerámos, dixessémos, diriámos} \\ \text{dixeráis, dixesséis, diriáis} \\ \text{dixerán, dixessén, dirián} \end{array} \right\}$	$I \text{ might, could, would, or should, say, \&c.}$
	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{dixéra, dixésse, diría} \\ \text{dixerámos, dixessémos, diriámos} \\ \text{dixeráis, dixesséis, diriáis} \end{array} \right\}$		
Plur.	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{dixeráis, dixesséis, diriáis} \\ \text{dixerán, dixessén, dirián} \end{array} \right\}$		

Preterperfect.

Sing.	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{haya} \\ \text{hayas} \\ \text{haya} \end{array} \right\}$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{dicho} \\ \text{dicho} \end{array} \right\}$	$I \text{ have said, \&c.}$
	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{haya} \\ \text{hayámos} \end{array} \right\}$		
Plur.	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{hayáis} \\ \text{hayan} \end{array} \right\}$		

The two Preterpluperfects.

Sing.	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{huvíéra or huvíésse} \\ \text{huvíéras or huvíésses} \\ \text{huvíéra or huvíésse} \end{array} \right\}$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{dicho} \\ \text{dicho} \end{array} \right\}$	$I \text{ had said, or should have said, \&c.}$
	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{huvíéra or huvíésse} \\ \text{huvíerámos or huvíessémos} \\ \text{huvíeráis or huvíesséis} \end{array} \right\}$		
Plur.	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{huvíeráis or huvíesséis} \\ \text{huvíerán or huvíessén} \end{array} \right\}$		

First Future.

Sing.	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{dixére} \\ \text{dixéres} \\ \text{dixére} \end{array} \right\}$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{dixerémos} \\ \text{dixeréis} \\ \text{dixerán} \end{array} \right\}$	$I \text{ shall or will say, \&c.}$
	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{dixére} \\ \text{dixerémos} \\ \text{dixeréis} \end{array} \right\}$		
Plur.	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{dixerémos} \\ \text{dixeréis} \\ \text{dixerán} \end{array} \right\}$		

Second Future.

Sing.	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{huviére} \\ \text{huviéres} \\ \text{huviére} \\ \text{huvierémos} \end{array} \right\}$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{dicho} \end{array} \right\}$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} I \text{ shall have said, &c:} \end{array} \right\}$
Plur.	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{huvieréis} \\ \text{huviéren} \end{array} \right\}$		

Infinitive Mood.

Present.	decír	To say
Perfect.	havér dicho	To have said
Future.	havér de decir	To have to say, to say hereafter
Gerund.	diciendo	Saying
Part. Pass.	dicho	Said.

Observe, that the compounds *desdecír*, to unsay, and *contradecír*, to contradict, are in all points conjugated like *decír*; but *bendecír*, to bless, and *maldecír*, to curse, make in the Participle Passive *bendito*, blessed, and *maldito*, cursed. Formerly they said *bendecido* and *maldecido*, but it is now quite out of use, and only said by country people, &c.

The Irregular Verb *ir*, To go.

Indicative Mood.

Present Tense.

Sing.	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{vói} \\ \text{vás} \\ \text{vá} \\ \text{vámos} \end{array} \right\}$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} I \text{ go} \\ \text{Thou goest} \\ \text{He goes} \\ \text{We go} \end{array} \right\}$
Plur.	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{váis} \\ \text{ván} \end{array} \right\}$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Ye go} \\ \text{They go} \end{array} \right\}$

Preterimperfect.

Sing.	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{iba} \\ \text{ibas} \\ \text{iba} \\ \text{ibámos} \end{array} \right\}$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} I \text{ did go, &c.} \end{array} \right\}$
Plur.	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{ibáis} \\ \text{iban} \end{array} \right\}$	

First Preterperfect.

	fuí	I went
Sing.	fuiste	Thou wentest
	fué	He went
	fuímos	We went
Plur.	fuistéis	Ye went
	fuéron	They went.

Second and third Preterperfects.

	hé or huve	
Sing.	bás	
	ha	
	hém̄os	
Plur.	havéis	ido { <i>I have gone, &c.</i>
	hán	

Preterpluperfect.

	havía	
Sing.	havías	
	havía	
	haviámos	ido { <i>I had gone, &c.</i>
Plur.	haviáis	
	havían	

First Future.

	iré	
Sing.	irás	
	irá	
	irémos	
Plur.	iréis	I shall or will go, &c.
	irán	

Second Future.

	hé de ír	
Sing.	hás de ír	
	ha de ír	
	hém̄os de ír	I am to go, or I must go.
Plur.	havéis de ír	
	han de ír	

The other two Futures as in the first Conjugation.

Imperative

Imperative Mood.

Sing.	{ vé tu vaya el	Go thou Let him go
	vayámos nos	Let us go
Plur.	{ íd vos vayan ellos	Go ye Let them go.

Subjunctive and Optative Moods.

Present Tense.

Sing.	{ véya váyas váya vayámos	I may go, &c.
	vayámos	
Plur.	{ vayáis vayan	I may go, &c.

Preterimperfects.

Sing.	{ fuéra, fuéssse, iría fuéras, fuéssses, irías fuéra, fuéssse, iría	I could, should, or would go, &c.
	fuerámos fuéssemos, iriámos	
Plur.	{ fueráis, fuésséis, iriáis fuéran, fuéssen, irián	I could, should, or would go, &c.

Preterperfect.

Sing.	{ hágase hágase hágase hágase	ido { I have gone, &c.
	hágase	
Plur.	{ hágase hágase	ido { I have gone, &c.

Preterpluperfects.

Sing.	{ huviéra or huviéssse huviéras or huviéssses huviéra or huviéssse	ido { I had gone, or I should have gone, &c.
	huviéramos or huviéssemos	
Plur.	{ huviérais or huviésséis huviéran or huviéssen	ido { I had gone, or I should have gone, &c.

First Future.

Sing.	{ fuére fuéres fuére fuerémos	I shall or will go, &c.
	fuerémos	
Plur.	{ fueréis fuéren	I shall or will go, &c.

Second

Second Future.

Sing.	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{huviére} \\ \text{huviéres} \end{array} \right\}$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{ido} \\ \text{huvierémos} \end{array} \right\}$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} I \text{ shall have gone, &c.} \\ \text{I shall have gone, &c.} \end{array} \right\}$
Plur.	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{huviére} \\ \text{huvierémos} \\ \text{huvieréis} \\ \text{huviéren} \end{array} \right\}$		

Infinitive Mood.

Present.	ir	To go
Perfect.	havér ido	To have gone
Future.	havér de ir	To go hereafter
Gerund.	yendo	Going
Part. Pass.	ido	Done.

The Irregular Verb oír, To hear.

Indicative Mood.

Present Tense.

Sing.	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{oigo} \\ \text{oyes} \\ \text{oye} \end{array} \right\}$	I hear
	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{oímos} \\ \text{oís} \\ \text{oyen} \end{array} \right\}$	Thou hearest
Plur.	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{oímos} \\ \text{oís} \\ \text{oyen} \end{array} \right\}$	He hears
	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{oímos} \\ \text{oís} \\ \text{oyen} \end{array} \right\}$	We hear
	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{oímos} \\ \text{oís} \\ \text{oyen} \end{array} \right\}$	Ye hear
	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{oímos} \\ \text{oís} \\ \text{oyen} \end{array} \right\}$	They hear.

Preterimperfects.

Sing.	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{oía} \\ \text{oías} \\ \text{oía} \\ \text{oiámos} \end{array} \right\}$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} I \text{ did hear, &c.} \\ I \text{ did hear, &c.} \end{array} \right\}$
Plur.	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{oiáis} \\ \text{oían} \end{array} \right\}$	

First Preterperfect.

Sing.	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{oí} \\ \text{oíste} \\ \text{oyó} \end{array} \right\}$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} I \text{ heard} \\ \text{Thou heardest} \\ \text{He heard} \end{array} \right\}$
	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{oímos} \\ \text{oísteis} \\ \text{oyé} \end{array} \right\}$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{We heard} \\ \text{Ye heard} \\ \text{They heard.} \end{array} \right\}$
Plur.	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{oímos} \\ \text{oísteis} \\ \text{oyé} \end{array} \right\}$	
	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{oímos} \\ \text{oísteis} \\ \text{oyé} \end{array} \right\}$	

Second and third Preterperfects.

Sing.	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{he or huye} \\ \text{has} \end{array} \right\}$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{ha} \\ \text{hemos} \end{array} \right\}$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{oido} \end{array} \right\}$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{I have heard, &c.} \end{array} \right\}$
Plur.	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{havéis} \\ \text{han} \end{array} \right\}$			

Preterpluperfect.

Sing.	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{havía} \\ \text{havías} \end{array} \right\}$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{havía} \\ \text{havíamos} \end{array} \right\}$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{oido} \end{array} \right\}$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{I had heard, &c.} \end{array} \right\}$
Plur.	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{haviáis} \\ \text{havían} \end{array} \right\}$			

First Future.

Sing.	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{oiré} \\ \text{oirás} \\ \text{oirá} \\ \text{oirémos} \end{array} \right\}$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{oiré} \\ \text{oirás} \\ \text{oirá} \\ \text{oirémos} \end{array} \right\}$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{I shall or will bear, &c.} \end{array} \right\}$
Plur.	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{oiréis} \\ \text{oirán} \end{array} \right\}$		

Second Future.

Sing.	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{hé de oír} \\ \text{has de oír} \\ \text{ha de oír} \end{array} \right\}$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{hé de oír} \\ \text{has de oír} \\ \text{ha de oír} \end{array} \right\}$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{I must bear, &c.} \end{array} \right\}$
Plur.	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{hemos de oír} \\ \text{havéis de oír} \\ \text{han de oír} \end{array} \right\}$		

The third and fourth as in other Verbs.

Imperative Mood.

Sing.	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{oye tu} \\ \text{oiga el} \end{array} \right\}$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Hear thou} \\ \text{Let him hear} \end{array} \right\}$
	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{oigámos nos} \end{array} \right\}$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Let us hear} \end{array} \right\}$
Plur.	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{oíd vos} \\ \text{oígan ellos} \end{array} \right\}$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Hear ye} \\ \text{Let them hear.} \end{array} \right\}$

Subjunctive and Optative Moods.

Present Tense.

Sing.	<i>oíga</i>	}
	<i>oígas</i>	
Plur.	<i>oíga</i>	
	<i>oigámos</i>	
	<i>oigáis</i>	

Plur.	<i>oígan</i>	}
	<i>I may hear, &c.</i>	

Three Preterimperfects.

Sing.	<i>oyéra, oyéssé, oiría</i>	}
	<i>oyéras, oyésses, oirías</i>	
Plur.	<i>oyéra, oyéssé, oiría</i>	
	<i>oyerámos, oyessémos, oiriámos</i>	
	<i>oyeráis, oyesséis, oiriáis</i>	

Plur.	<i>oyéran, oyéssen, oirían</i>	}
	<i>I might, could, should, or would, bear, &c.</i>	

Preterperfect.

Sing.	<i>haya</i>	}
	<i>hayas</i>	
Plur.	<i>haya</i>	
	<i>hayámos</i>	
	<i>hayais</i>	

Plur.	<i>hayan</i>	}
	<i>ido</i>	
	<i>I have heard, &c.</i>	

Preterpluperfects.

Sing.	<i>huviéra or huviéssé</i>	}
	<i>huviéras or huviésses</i>	
Plur.	<i>huviéra or huviéssé</i>	
	<i>huvicrámos or huviessémos</i>	
	<i>huvieráis or huviesséis</i>	

Plur.	<i>huviéran or huviéssen</i>	}
	<i>ido</i>	
	<i>I had heard, or I have heard, &c.</i>	

First Future.

Sing.	<i>oyére</i>	}
	<i>oyéres</i>	
Plur.	<i>oyére</i>	
	<i>oyerémos</i>	
	<i>oyeréis</i>	

Plur.	<i>oyéren</i>	}
	<i>I shall or will hear, &c.</i>	

Second Future.

Sing.	<i>huviére</i>	}
	<i>huviéres</i>	
Plur.	<i>huviére</i>	
	<i>huvicrémos</i>	
	<i>huvieréis</i>	

Plur.	<i>huviéren</i>	}
	<i>ido</i>	
	<i>I shall have heard, &c.</i>	

Infinitive Mood.

Present.	oír	To hear
Perfect.	havér oído	To have heard
Future.	havér de oír	To hear hereafter
Gerund.	oyendo	Hearing
Part. Active.	oyente	He who is hearing
Part. Passive.	oido	Heard.

The Irregular Verb *herir*, To wound, to strike, or to burst.

Indicative Mood:

Present Tense,

Sing.	hiéro	I wound
	hiéres	Thou woundest
	hiére	He wounds
Plur.	herímos	We wound
	heris	Ye wound
	hiéren	They wound.

Imperfect.

Sing.	hería	I did wound, &c:
	herías	
	hería	
Plur.	herímos	
	heriáis	
	herían	

First Preterperfect.

Sing.	herí	I wounded, &c:
	heriste	
	hirió	
Plur.	herímos	
	heristéis	
	herieron	

Second Preterperfect.

he herido	I have wounded, &c:
has herido, &c.	

Preterpluperfect.

havía herido, &c.	I had wounded, &c:
-------------------	--------------------

First Future.

<i>Sing.</i>	{ heriré herirás herirá herirémos	} I shall or will wound, &c.
<i>Plur.</i>	{ heriréis herirán	
<i>he de herir, &c.</i>	<i>I must wound, &c.</i>	

Second Future.

he de herir, &c. *I must wound, &c.*

The third and fourth as in the other Verbs.

Imperative Mood.

<i>Sing.</i>	{ hiére tu hiéra el	<i>Wound thou</i>
	{ hirámos nos	<i>Let him wound</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	heríd vos	<i>Let us wound</i>
	hiéran ellos	<i>Wound ye</i>
		<i>Let them wound.</i>

Subjunctive and Optative Moods.

Present.

<i>Sing.</i>	{ hiéra hiéras hiéra hirámos	} I may wound, &c.
	hiráis hiéran	
<i>Plur.</i>		

Preterimperfects.

<i>Sing.</i>	{ hiriéra, hiriésse, heriría hiriéras, hiriésses, herirías	} I could, should, or would wound, &c.
	hiriéra, hiriésse, heriría	
	hirierámos, hiriéssimos, heririámos	
<i>Plur.</i>	hirieráis, hiriéssis, heririáis	
	hiriéran, hiriéssen, heririán	

Preterperfect.

haya herido, &c. *I have wounded, &c.*

Preterpluperfects.

huviera or huvésser herido, &c. *I had or should have
wounded, &c.*

Future.

Future.

Sing.	hiriére hiriéres	I shall or will wound, &c.
	hiriére	
	hirierémos	
Plur.	hirieréis hiriéren	

Second Future.

huviere herido, &c. I shall have wounded, &c.

Infinitive Mood.

Present.	herír	To wound
Perfect.	havér herido	To have wounded
Future.	havér de herír	To wound hereafter
Gerund.	hiriendo	Wounding
Part. Pass.	herido	Wounded.

The Irregular Verb dormír, To sleep.

Indicative Mood.

Present Tense.

Sing.	duérmo	I sleep
	duérmes	Thou sleepest
	duérme	He sleeps
	dormímos	We sleep
Plur.	dormís	Ye sleep
	duérmen	They sleep.

Preterimperfect.

Sing.	dormía	I did sleep
	dormías	Thou didst sleep
	dormía	He did sleep
	dormíamos	We did sleep
Plur.	dormíais	Ye did sleep
	dormían	They did sleep

First Preterperfect.

Sing.	dormí	I slept
	dormiste	Thou sleptst
	durmió	He slept
	dormímos	We slept
Plur.	dormistéis	Ye slept
	durmiéron	They slept.

Second and third Preterperfects.

Sing.	<i>hé or húve</i>	dormido	<i>I have slept, &c,</i>
	<i>hás</i>		
	<i>há</i>		
Plur.	<i>hémos</i>	dormido	<i>I have slept, &c,</i>
	<i>haveis</i>		
	<i>han</i>		

Preterpluperfect.

Sing.	<i>havía</i>	dormido	<i>I had slept, &c,</i>
	<i>havías</i>		
	<i>havía</i>		
Plur.	<i>haviámos</i>	dormido	<i>I had slept, &c,</i>
	<i>haviáis</i>		
	<i>havían</i>		

First Future.

Sing.	<i>dormiré</i>	dormido	<i>I shall or will sleep, &c,</i>
	<i>dormirás</i>		
	<i>dormirá</i>		
Plur.	<i>dormirémos</i>	dormido	<i>I shall or will sleep, &c,</i>
	<i>dormiréis</i>		
	<i>dormirán</i>		

Second Future.

Sing.	<i>hé de dormir</i>	dormido	<i>I am to sleep, or I must sleep, &c,</i>
	<i>has de dormir</i>		
	<i>ha de dormir</i>		
Plur.	<i>hémos de dormir</i>	dormido	<i>I am to sleep, or I must sleep, &c,</i>
	<i>haveis de dormir</i>		
	<i>han de dormir</i>		

The other Futures as in the other Verbs,

Imperative Mood.

Sing.	<i>duérme tu</i>	<i>Sleep thou</i>
	<i>duérma el</i>	<i>Let him sleep</i>
	<i>durmámos nos</i>	<i>Let us sleep</i>
Plur.	<i>dormid vos</i>	<i>Sleep ye</i>
	<i>duérman ellos</i>	<i>Let them sleep.</i>

Subjunctive

Subjunctive and Optative Moods.

Present Tense.

Sing.	duérma	{	I may sleep, &c.
	duérmas		
	duérma		
Plur.	durmámos		
	durmáis		
	duérman		

Three Preterimperfects.

Sing.	durmiéra, durmiéssse, dormiría	{	I might, could, i would, or should sleep, &c.
	durmiéras, durmiéssses, dormirías		
	durmiéra, durmiéssse, dormiría		
Plur.	durmierámos, durmiessemos, dormiriámos		
	durmieráis, durmiesseis, dormiriáis		
	durmieran, durmiesseen, dormirián		

Preterperfect:

Sing.	háya	{	I have slept, &c.
	háyas		
	háya		
Plur.	hayámos		
	hayáis		
	hayan		

Two Preterpluperfects.

Sing.	huviéra or huiéssse	{	I had slept, or I could or should have slept, &c.
	huvierás or huiéssses		
	huviéra or huiéssse		
Plur.	huvierámos or huiéssmos		
	huvieráis or huiéssleis		
	huvierán or huiéssen		

First Future.

Sing.	durmiére	{	I shall or will sleep, &c.
	durmiéres		
	durmiére		
Plur.	durmírémos		
	durmíréis		
	durmíréen		

Second Future,

Sing.	huviére	dormido	<i>I shall or will have slept, &c.</i>
	huviéres		
	huvière		
	huvierémos		
Plur.	huvieréis		
	huviéren		

Infinitive Mood.

<i>Present.</i>	dormír	<i>To sleep</i>
<i>Perfect.</i>	havér dormido	<i>To have slept</i>
<i>Future.</i>	havér de dormir	<i>To sleep hereafter</i>
<i>Gerund.</i>	durmiendo	<i>Sleeping</i>
<i>Part. Active.</i>	dormiente	<i>Sleeper</i>
<i>Part. Passive.</i>	dormido	<i>Slept.</i>

The Irregular Verb morir, To die,

Indicative Mood,

Present Tense.

Sing.	muéro	<i>I die</i>
	muéres	<i>Thou dieſt</i>
	muére	<i>He dies</i>
	morímos	<i>We die</i>
Plur.	morís	<i>Ye die</i>
	muéren	<i>They die.</i>

Preteriimperfect.

Sing.	moría	<i>I did die</i>
	morías	<i>Thou didſt die</i>
	moría	<i>He did die</i>
	moriámos	<i>We did die</i>
Plur.	moriáis	<i>Ye did die</i>
	morián	<i>They did die.</i>

First Preterperfect.

Sing.	morí	<i>I died</i>
	moriste	<i>Thou diedſt</i>
	murió	<i>He died</i>
	morímos	<i>We died</i>
Plur.	moristéis	<i>Ye died</i>
	muriéron	<i>They died.</i>

Second

Second Preterperfect.

Sing.	{	sói muérto éres muérto es muérto	I am dead Thou art dead He is dead
Plur.	{	somos muertos sois muertos son muertos	We are dead Ye are dead They are dead,

Preterpluperfect.

Sing.	{	éra muérto éras muérto éra muérto	I was dead Thou wast dead He was dead
Plur.	{	erámos muertos eráis muertos eran muertos	We were dead Ye were dead They were dead,

First Future,

Sing.	{	moriré morirás morirá	I shall or will die, &c.
		morirémos	
Plur.	{	moriréis morirán	I must die, &c.

Second Future,

Sing.	{	hé de morir hás de morir ha de morir	I must die, &c.
		hémos de morir	
Plur.	{	hayéis de morir han de morir	I must die, &c.

Imperative Mood.

Sing.	{	muérc tu muéra el	Die thou Let him die
Plur.	{	murámos nos morid vos	Let us die Die ye
		muéran ellos	

Subjunctive

Subjunctive and Optative Moods.

Present Tense.

Sing.	<i>muéra</i>	}	<i>I may die, &c.</i>
	<i>muéras</i>		
	<i>muéra</i>		
Plur.	<i>murámos</i>		
	<i>muráis</i>		
	<i>muéran</i>		

Three Imperfects.

Sing.	<i>muriéra, muriéssē, moriría</i>	}	<i>I could, should, or would die, &c.</i>
	<i>muriéras, muriéssēs, morirías</i>		
	<i>muriérz, muriéssē, moriría</i>		
Plur.	<i>murierámos, muriéssēmos, moririámos</i>		
	<i>murieráis, muriéssēis, moririáis</i>		
	<i>muriéran, muriéssēn, moririán</i>		

Preterperfect.

Sing.	<i>féa</i>	}	<i>I am dead, &c.</i>
	<i>féas</i>		
	<i>féa</i>		
Plur.	<i>féámos</i>		
	<i>féáis</i>		
	<i>féan</i>		

Two Preterpluperfects.

Sing.	<i>fuéra, fuéssē</i>	}	<i>I was dead, &c.</i>
	<i>fuéras, fuéssēs</i>		
	<i>fuéra, fuéssē</i>		
Plur.	<i>fuérámos, fuéssēmos</i>		
	<i>fuéráis, fuéssēis</i>		
	<i>fuéran, fuéssēn</i>		

First Future.

Sing.	<i>muriére</i>	}	<i>I shall or will die, &c.</i>
	<i>muriéres</i>		
	<i>muriére</i>		
Plur.	<i>muriéremos</i>		
	<i>muriéreis</i>		
	<i>muriéren</i>		

Second Future.

fuére muerto, &c. *I shall be dead, &c.*

Infinitive

Infinitive Mood.

Present.	morír	To die
Perfect.	sér muérto	To be dead
Future.	havér de morír	To die hereafter
Gerund.	muriendo	Dying
Part. Pass.	muérto	Dead.

The Irregular Verb servír, To serve.

Indicative Mood.

Present Tense.

Sing.	<table> <tr> <td>sírvo</td><td>I serve</td></tr> <tr> <td>sírves</td><td>Thou servest</td></tr> <tr> <td>sírve</td><td>He serves</td></tr> </table>	sírvo	I serve	sírves	Thou servest	sírve	He serves
sírvo	I serve						
sírves	Thou servest						
sírve	He serves						
Plur.	<table> <tr> <td>servímos</td><td>We serve</td></tr> <tr> <td>servís</td><td>Ye serve</td></tr> <tr> <td>sírven</td><td>They serve.</td></tr> </table>	servímos	We serve	servís	Ye serve	sírven	They serve.
servímos	We serve						
servís	Ye serve						
sírven	They serve.						

Preterimperfect.

Sing.	<table> <tr> <td>servía</td><td rowspan="4">I did serve, &c.</td></tr> <tr> <td>servías</td></tr> <tr> <td>servía</td></tr> <tr> <td>serviámos</td></tr> </table>	servía	I did serve, &c.	servías	servía	serviámos
servía	I did serve, &c.					
servías						
servía						
serviámos						
Plur.	<table> <tr> <td>serviáis</td><td rowspan="2"></td></tr> <tr> <td>servían</td></tr> </table>	serviáis		servían		
serviáis						
servían						

First Preterperfect.

Sing.	<table> <tr> <td>serví</td><td rowspan="4">I served, &c.</td></tr> <tr> <td>serviste</td></tr> <tr> <td>servió</td></tr> <tr> <td>servímos</td></tr> </table>	serví	I served, &c.	serviste	servió	servímos
serví	I served, &c.					
serviste						
servió						
servímos						
Plur.	<table> <tr> <td>servistéis</td><td rowspan="2"></td></tr> <tr> <td>servieron</td></tr> </table>	servistéis		servieron		
servistéis						
servieron						

Second Preterperfect.

Sing.	<table> <tr> <td>hé</td><td rowspan="4">I have served, &c.</td></tr> <tr> <td>hás</td></tr> <tr> <td>há</td></tr> <tr> <td>hémos</td></tr> </table>	hé	I have served, &c.	hás	há	hémos
hé	I have served, &c.					
hás						
há						
hémos						
Plur.	<table> <tr> <td>havéis</td><td rowspan="2"></td></tr> <tr> <td>han</td></tr> </table>	havéis		han		
havéis						
han						

Preter-

Preterpluperfect.

Sing.	<i>{</i> havía havías havía haviámos <i>}</i>	<i>{</i> servido <i>}</i>	<i>I had served, &c,</i>
Plur.	<i>{</i> haviáis hávian <i>}</i>		

First Future.

Sing.	<i>{</i> serviré servirás servirá servirémos <i>}</i>	<i>I shall or will serve</i> <i>Thou shalt or wilt serve</i> <i>He shall or will serve</i> <i>We shall or will serve</i>
Plur.	<i>{</i> serviréis servirán <i>}</i>	<i>Ye shall or will serve</i> <i>They shall or will serve.</i>

Second Future.

he de servir, &c. *I must serve, &c.*

Third Future.

havía de servir, &c. *I was to serve, &c.*

Fourth Future.

havré de servir, &c. *I shall be obliged to serve, &c.*

Imperative Mood.

Sing.	<i>{</i> sirve tu sirva el <i>}</i>	<i>Serve thou</i> <i>Let him serve</i>
Plur.	<i>{</i> servámos nos servid vos sirvan ellos <i>}</i>	<i>Let us serve</i> <i>Serve ye</i> <i>Let them serve.</i>

Subjunctive and Optative Moods,

Present Tense.

Sing.	<i>{</i> sírva sírvas <i>}</i>	<i>I may serve, &c,</i>
Plur.	<i>{</i> sírva servámos serváis sírvan <i>}</i>	

Three Imperfects.

Sing.	<i>{</i> sirviéra, sirviéssse, serviria sirviéras, sirviéssses, servirías sirviéra, sirviéssse serviría	<i>{</i>	<i>I might, could, should, or would serve, &c.</i>
Plur.	<i>{</i> sirvierámos, sirviéssmos, serviriámos sirvieráis, sirviésséis, serviriáis sirviéran, sirviéssen, servirán	<i>{</i>	

Preterperfect.

Sing.	<i>{</i> háya háyas	<i>{</i>	
	<i>{</i> háya hayámos	<i>{</i>	<i>I have served, &c.</i>
Plur.	<i>{</i> hayáis hayan	<i>{</i>	
		<i>{</i>	

Preterpluperfects.

Sing.	<i>{</i> huviéra, huviéssse huviéras, huviéssses	<i>{</i>	
	<i>{</i> huviéra, huviéssse huvierámos, huviéssmos	<i>{</i>	<i>I had or should have served, &c.</i>
Plur.	<i>{</i> huvieráis, huviésséis huviéran, huviéssen	<i>{</i>	
		<i>{</i>	

First Future.

Sing.	<i>{</i> sirviére sirviéres	<i>{</i>	
	<i>{</i> sirviére sirvierémos	<i>{</i>	<i>I shall or will serve, &c.</i>
Plur.	<i>{</i> sirvieréis! sirviéren	<i>{</i>	

Second Future.

huviére servido, &c. *I shall have served, &c.*

Infinitive Mood.

Present.	servir	To serve
Perfect.	havér servido	To have served
Future.	havér de servir	To serve hereafter
Gerund.	sirviendo	Serving
Part. Active.	sirviente	He who serves
Part Passive.	servido	Served.

The following Verbs are conjugated after the same manner as the above Verb *servir*, through all Moods and Tenses.

<i>concebír, to conceive</i>	<i>preseguír, to pursue</i>
<i>gemír, to sigh</i>	<i>seguír, to follow</i>
<i>medír, to measure</i>	<i>reñír, to scold</i>
<i>pedír, to ask</i>	<i>vestír, to dress</i>
<i>perseguír, to prosecute</i>	<i>reír, to laugh.</i>

Observe, that *seguír* and its compounds make *figo* in the Present Indicative Mood, and *figa, figas, figa, &c.* in the Subjunctive Mood.

The Verbs *elegír, fingír, ungír*, to chuse, to feign, to anoint, make *elijo, finjo, unjo*, in the Present Indicative Mood; and *elija, finja, unja*, in the Subjunctive and Optative.

Salír, to go out. Present Indicative, *Salgo, sales, sale, salímos, salís salen.* Imperative, *Sal, salga, salgamos, salid, salgan.* Subjunctive and Optative, *Salga, salgns, salga, salgámos, salgais, salgan.* The rest regular.

Conducír, to conduct. *Condúzco, condúces, condúce, conducímos, conducís, condúcen.* Preterperfect, *Condúxe, conduxíste, condúxo, conduximos, conduxistéis, conduxeron.* Present Optative and Subjunctive, *Conduzca, conduzcas, &c.* Preterimperfects, *Conduxéra, conduxésse, &c.* Future, *Conduxére.* In the same manner are conjugated

<i>introducir, to introduce</i>	<i>traducír, to translate</i>
<i>reducír, to reduce</i>	<i>producír, to produce</i>
<i>inducír, to induce</i>	

Of Verbs Passive.

Sér oido, *To be heard.*

Indicative.

Present.

Sing.	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{foí oido} \\ \text{éres oido} \\ \text{es oido} \\ \text{sómos oídos} \end{array} \right\}$	<i>I am heard, &c.</i>
Plur.	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{sóis oídos} \\ \text{son oídos} \end{array} \right\}$	

Imperfect.

Sing.	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{éra oido} \\ \text{éras oido} \\ \text{éra oido} \\ \text{erámos oídos} \end{array} \right\}$	<i>I was heard, &c.</i>
Plur.	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{eráis oídos} \\ \text{éran oídos} \end{array} \right\}$	

Preterperfect.

Sing.	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{fuí oido} \\ \text{fuiste oido} \\ \text{fuí oido} \\ \text{fuímos oídos} \end{array} \right\}$	<i>I have been heard, &c.</i>
Plur.	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{fuistéis oídos} \\ \text{fuéron oídos} \end{array} \right\}$	

And so through all the Tenses and Moods.

Reciprocal Verbs.

Ir se, *To go.*

Indicative Mood.

Present Tense.

Sing.	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{me voy} \\ \text{te vas} \\ \text{se va} \\ \text{nos vamos} \end{array} \right\}$	<i>I go</i>
	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{vos vais} \\ \text{se van} \end{array} \right\}$	<i>Thou goest</i>
		<i>He goes</i>
Plur.		<i>We go</i>

Preter-

Preterimperfect.

Sing.	<i>me iba</i>	<i>I did go</i>
	<i>te ibas</i>	<i>Thou didst go</i>
	<i>se iba</i>	<i>He did go</i>
Plur.	<i>nos ibámos</i>	<i>We did go</i>
	<i>vos ibáis</i>	<i>Ye did go</i>
	<i>se iban</i>	<i>They did go.</i>

Preterperfect.

Sing.	<i>me fuí</i>	<i>I went</i>
	<i>te fuiste</i>	<i>Thou wentest</i>
	<i>se fué</i>	<i>He went</i>
Plur.	<i>nos fuímos</i>	<i>We went</i>
	<i>vos fuistéis</i>	<i>Ye went</i>
	<i>se fuéreron</i>	<i>they went</i>

Preterpluperfect.

me había ido *I had gone, &c.*
te havías ido, &c.

First Future.

Sing.	<i>me iré</i>	<i>I shall or will go</i>
	<i>te irás</i>	<i>Thou shalt or wilt go</i>
	<i>se irá</i>	<i>He shall or will go</i>
Plur.	<i>nos irémos</i>	<i>We shall or will go</i>
	<i>vos iréis</i>	<i>Ye shall or will go</i>
	<i>se irán</i>	<i>They shall or will go.</i>

Imperative Mood.

Sing.	<i>vete</i>	<i>Go thou</i>
	<i>vaya se</i>	<i>Let him go</i>
Plur.	<i>vayámos nos</i>	<i>Let us go</i>
	<i>íd vos</i>	<i>Go ye</i>
	<i>vayan se</i>	<i>Let them go.</i>

And so on through the other Tenses,

Impersonal Actives.

Convenír, *To be convenient.*

Indicative.

Present	<i>conviene</i>	<i>It is convenient</i>
Imperfect.	<i>convenía</i>	<i>It was convenient</i>

First

First Perf.	convíno	} It has been convenient
Second Perf.	ha convenido	
Future.	convendrá	<i>It shall or will be convenient</i>
Imperative.	convénga	<i>Let it be convenient.</i>

And so through the third Person of the other Moods.

Observe, that this Verb *convenír* is given here as impersonal, only in this signification, of *being convenient*, or *proper*; for *convenír*; when it signifies *to agree*, has all its Persons.

Of the Impersonal Passives.

Escribirse, To be written.

Indicative.

Present.	escribe se	<i>It is written</i>
Imperfect.	escribia se	<i>It was written</i>
First Perf.	escribio se	<i>It has been written</i>
Second Perf.	se ha escrito	
Pluperf.	se havía escrito	<i>It had been written</i>
Future.	escribirá se	<i>It will be written.</i>

After the same manner are conjugated

Decirse, To be said.

Se dice or dice se *It is said.*

Referirse, To be related.

Se refiere or refiere se *It is related.*

The Verbs of this Conjugation are likewise conjugated with the Verb *estar*, and the Gerund; as,

Estóí escribiendo	<i>I am writing</i>
Estóí oyendo	<i>I am hearing</i>
Estóí viniendo	<i>I am coming</i>
Estóí gimiendo	<i>I am sighing</i>
Estóí refriendo	<i>I am relating.</i>

And so through all the Persons, Tenses, and Moods.

I

Of

Of Adverbs.

An Adverb is a part of speech indeclinable, without Gender, Number, or Case, and serves only to declare the manner or circumstances of the action or passion.

E X A M P L E.

When I say *amole tiernamente*, I love him tenderly, the word *tiernamente*, tenderly, expresses the circumstance of the Verb *amár*, to love.

There are several sorts of Adverbs, expressing the quality, quantity, time, &c. as may be seen by the following.

Adverbs of Quality.

These Adverbs are derived in *Spanish*, as in *English*, from the Adjectives, and are formed by adding *mente* to the Feminine Gender of Adjectives of two terminations, and by only adding *mente* to the other Adjectives of one termination; as from *bueno*, *buena*, good, take the Feminine *buena*, and to it add *mente*, you shall have the Adverb *buenamente*, goodly, with goodness. From the Adjectives of one termination the Adverbs are formed by adding *mente*; as from *facil*, easy; *cruél*, cruel; *feliz*, happy; *facilmente*, easily; *cruelmente*, cruelly; *felizmente*, happily; *altamente*, highly; *buenamente*, or *bien*, well; *hermosamente*, handsomely; *fieramente*, fiercely; *ferozmente*, ferociously; *santamente*, holily, &c.

Adverbs of Quantity.

<i>Mucho, much</i>	<i>Mas, more</i>
<i>Poco, little</i>	<i>Menos, less</i>
<i>Demasiado, too much</i>	<i>Harto, enough.</i>

Observe,

Observe, that *barto* and *demasiado* must agree in Gender with the Substantives, though they are Adverbs; therefore you must say, *barta agua*, water enough; *demasiada paciencia*, too much patience, &c.

Adverbs of Time.

Ahóra, now	Hoy, to-day
Ahiér, yesterday	Mañána, to-morrow
Antehiér, the day before yesterday	Mucho há, long since
Antes, before	Pocho há, lately
Aún, yet, even	Lüégo, directly
A menúdo, often	Núnca, } never
Entonces, then	Quándo, when
Siempre, always	Mientrás, whilst
Repentemente, suddenly	Tarde, late
Tempráno, early	A la tarde, in the evening.

Adverbs of Place.

Aquí, here	Delanté, before
Allí, there	Detrás, behind
Ahí, in this place	Aparte, aside
Adonde, where	Arríba, above
Acá, hither	Abáxo, below
Acullá, yonder	Cerca, near
De donde, from whence	Cabe, close by
De aquí, from hence	Junto, adjoining
De allí, from thence	En frente, facing
Dentro, within	Lexos, far off
En, in	Encima, upon
Fuéra, out	Debaxo, underneath.

Adverbs of Affirmation.

Si, yes	Verdaderamente, truly
Cíerto, truly	Tambien, also
Cíertamente, certainly	Antes, rather.
En verdád, in truth	

Of Denying.

No, no, or not	Ni, neither
Nada, nothing	Tampoco, neither.

116 The ELEMENTS of

Of Number.

Una vez, once	Muchas veces, often
Dos veces, twice	Pocas veces, seldom
Tres veces, three times	A menudo, often.

Of Shewing.

Hé aquí, behold here.

Of Encouraging.

Ea, ea pués, make then.

Of Wishing.

Oxalá, would to God O si, O if it would be.

Of Asking.

Porqué, why	De donde, from whence
Que, what	Quando, when
Donde, where	Como, how
Adonde, whither	Acafo, perhaps.

Of Doubting.

Quizá, perhaps Por ventura, peradventure.

Of Order.

Priméramente, firstly	Al cabo, at the end
Despues, after	Finalmente, in fine
Al fin, at the end	A lo último, lastly, &c.

Of Likeness.

Como, as	Assí, so
Casi, almost	Tan, tanto, so much, &c.

Of Comparison.

Más, more	Mejor, better
Menos, less	Peor, worse
Junto, together	A montones, in heaps.

Notes,

Note, That the Adjectives are sometimes taken as Adverbs, and then they retain the Masculine Gender; as *Primeró voy allá*, first I go there.

Of Conjunctions.

Conjunctions are a part of speech that join words, and put sentences together. Some Conjunctions are copulative, as uniting words, and connecting the sense; others are disjunctive, dividing the sense, and only joining the expressions; others are conditional, shewing the causes of things; others rational or conclusive, which some call collective or relative; and others adversative, by which is demonstrated, that what we say cannot hurt.

Conjunctions Copulative are *y* and *é*, signifying *and*. *Y* is put before all words, excepting those that begin with *i*, before which you must put *e*; as, *los Espanóles é Ingleses*, the Spaniards and the English; *los Francéses é Italianos*, the French and Italians; *como*, as; *tambien*, also.

Conjunctions Disjunctive are, *ni*, neither; *ó* or *u*, or, either; *yá*, either; as, *yá esto, yá aquello*, either this or that.

Causative are, *porqué*, why, wherefore, &c.

Conditional; *si*, if; *dado que*, granting that.

Exceptional; *sino*, if not; *mas*, but; *otramente*, otherwise.

There are others of another sort; as, *á lo menos*, at least; *aunque*, although; *todavía*, notwithstanding, nevertheless.

Of Prepositions.

Prepositions are a part of speech most commonly set before a Noun or Pronoun, or Verb; as, *delante del Rey*, before the King, &c.

118 The ELEMENTS of

The following Prepositions govern the Genitive Case.

Antes, before ; as, *antes del dia*, before day-break ; *antes de escribir*, before writing.

Delante, before ; as, *delante de Dios*, before God ; *delante de mi casa*, before my house.

Dentro, within ; as, *dentro de la iglesia*, within the church.

Detrás, behind ; as, *detrás del palacio*, behind the palace.

Debaxo, or *baxo*, under ; as, *baxo de la mesa hay un perro*, under the table there is a dog ; *estába debaxo de un arbol*, quando llovió, I was under a tree when it rained.

Encima, upon ; as, *encima del agua*, upon the water ; *encima de la mesa*, upon the table.

Al derredór, or *rededor*, round about, about ; as, *al derredór de la ciudad*, round about the city ; *estaban al rededor de treinta*, they were about thirty.

Cerca, near ; as, *Rochester está cerca de Londres*, Rochester is near London.

Acerca, concerning, or near ; as, *yo he de ablár com um acerca de un negocio particular*, I must speak with you concerning a private affair ; *los dias acerca de Navidad, son mui frios*, the days about Christmas are very cold, or near Christmas.

Fuéra, out, or besides ; *estuvo fuéra toda la noche*, he was out all night ; *fuéra de esto*, hay mucho mas, besides this, there is much more.

En frente, over-against, facing ; as, *en frente de mi casa*, over-against my house ; *en frente de la iglesia*, facing the church.

Prepositions governing the Accusative.

Ante, before, in the presence ; as, *abiér parecio ante mi*, yesterday he appeared before me.

Entre, among, between ; as, *hay mucha diferencia entre los dos*, there is a great deal of difference between

tween them two; *entre los hombres, pocos piensan antes de hablar*, among men, few think before speaking.

Sobre, upon; as, *todo lo que tengo, sobre mí lo llevo* all that I have I carry upon me, or about me.

Según, according to; as, *según las leyes del reino* according to the laws of the kingdom.

Hasta, until, even to; as, *me pasearé, hasta las quatro de la tarde*, I will walk until four o'clock in the afternoon; *hasta mañana*, till to-morrow; *iré con *u*m hasta Madrid*, I will go along with you as far as Madrid, even to Madrid.

Hacia, towards; as, *vive hacia el río*, he lives towards the river, about the river.

Por, for, by, through; as, *haga *u*m esto por amor de Dios*, do this for God's sake; *encontré mi amigo, quando passaba por la calle*, I met my friend when I passed through the street; *lo haré por mi palabra, por mi vida, por mi fe*; I will do it, by my word, by my life, by my faith.

En, in; as, *espero y creó en Dios*, I hope and believe in God.

Contra, against; as, *habló mucho ayer contra el gobienio*, he spoke a great deal yesterday against the government.

Of Interjections.

An Interjection is a part of speech that discovers the mind to be seized or affected with some passion, as of joy, pain, admiration, &c.

To express mirth, they make use in Spanish of *A*; as, *A que bien jugarémos*, Ah! how we will play.

To express admiration, *valga me Dios*, God help me!

To express pain or grief, *Ay de mi!* Alas for me!

Wishing, *oxalá*, would to God, &c. *O*; as, *O Dios!* *O dolor!* *O God!* *O pain!* &c.

Observations upon some Spanish expressions and phrases.

All languages have some peculiar expressions, which cannot be expressed by the same words in another tongue; therefore I thought proper to say something about those words and phrases found in the *Spanish* tongue.

In the first place, the Preposition *des* is inseparable from some other words, and never to be used but in composition, as signifying nothing by itself; but being joined to another word, denotes a privation of what the other signifies; thus, *honra* is honour, and *deshonra* is dishonour, or disgrace; *dicha*, good fortune; *desdicha*, misfortune. *Des* has the same effect, when joined with Verbs; as, *hacer*, to make, to do; *deshacer*, to undo; *armar*, to arm; *desarmar*, to disarm.

En signifies commonly *in*, as, *en casa*, in the house; *en la calle*, in the street: but in some cases it has a very particular meaning; as, *estar en cuerpo*, signifying literally to be in body; but the true sense of it is, to be without either a coat or cloak, for a man; and for a woman, to be without a veil; so that the body is more exposed to view without an upper garment. *Estár en piernas*, literally to be in legs, signifies to be bare-legged; that is, the legs exposed without stockings.

Estár en carnes, verbally is to be in flesh; but the true meaning of it is, to be quite naked. *Estár en cueros*, to be in skin, signifies also to be stark-naked.

When this Preposition *en* is before an Infinitive in *Spanish*, then it is an *English* Gerund; as, *consiste en bablár bien*, it consists in speaking well; but when it is found before a Gerund, it signifies *after*, and *at* in *English*; as, *en cenando*, after supper, or at supper; *en confessando la verdad*, after you confess the truth. *En* signifies also *as soon*; as, *en acabando iré*, as soon

as I have done, I will go ; *en despertando me levantaré*, when I awake, I will get up.

Hidalgo is a gentleman, a man of good birth, being a contraction of *hijo de algo*, son of something, that is, of a person of note, or remarkable for something ; not for much money, which in *Spain* does not make a gentleman, but for something honourable, as virtue, learning, wisdom, or courage.

Vuestra mercéd is generally contracted into *usted* and *ustedes* in speaking, and in writing expressed by these letters, *V. M.* and *V. M. S.* This is a polite expression, being always used where there is any civility, the *Spaniards* never saying *tu*, thou, to one another, excepting a master to a servant, a father to his children, a brother to his brother, &c. The common word therefore in discourse between any people of fashion or good manners is *usted* for *vuestra mercéd*; which expression is like *Your Worship* in *English*; for in speaking to a nobleman in *Spain* they use *vuestra Señoria*, contracted into *uſſia*, your Lordship; *vuestra Excellencia*, contracted into *uſſencia*, for your Excellency, &c.

There is another respectful way of speaking, which is, by calling a man by his name, though speaking to him ; as, *Sea servido de sentarse el Señor Don Juan*, May it please Don John to sit down, &c. where we may observe, that the word *Don* is peculiar to the *Spanish*, and was formerly given only to Knights and persons of distinction ; but now it is very common.

Señor is like the Latin *Dominus*, either *Sir* or *Lord*, and therefore equivocal ; for they say, *Si Señor*, Yes, Sir, to the least gentleman, as we do *Sir* to the King, and to any other ; yet *Señor* is a *Lord* : for though in speaking we say, *Señor Don Juan*, *Señor Don Pedro*, yet a letter must not be superscribed *Al Señor Don Pedro*, unless he be a *Lord* ; because then it implies dignity, and in common speaking it does not : so in speaking to say, *Es un Señor*, or *Es un gran Señor*, implies that he is a *Lord*, or a great *Lord*.

However,

However, in the beginning of a letter we use *Mui Señor mío*, without giving the title of Lord, but only meaning *My good Master*, or *Good Sir*.

Fuláno, fulána, zutáno, zutána, or their diminutives, *fulanillo, fulanito, &c.* are words used to signify a person without name, as when they say such a one; the two first being used to express two distinct persons, as, such a one and such a one. The first of them is always used, if only one person be spoke of; and the second never but when there is occasion to mention two. They are likewise used in the Feminine Gender.

Observe, that most of the Adverbs formed of the Adjectives, are turned likewise in *Spanish* by the Preposition *con*, and the Substantive; as, *felizmente*, happily, is the same as *con felicidad*, with happiness; *atrevidamente*, boldly; *con atrevimiento*, with boldness; *elegantemente*, elegantly; *con elegancia*, with elegance; *cortezmente*, politely; *con cortesia*, with politeness: *liberalmente*, liberally; *con liberalidad*, with liberality, &c.

The three degrees of comparison are also found among the Adverbs; as, *hermosamente*, handsomely; *mas hermosamente*, *hermosíssimamente*.

Ay, Hay, Abí.

There are several who make no difference between *ay* the Interjection, *báy* the Verb Impersonal, *havér*, and *abí* the Adverb; but there is a great one in their being spelt and pronounced right. The Interjection *Ay*, Alas, must have the accent upon the *á*, and be pronounced long; the Verb Impersonal *báy*, there is, is written with an accent upon the *á*, and pronounced accordingly; the Adverb *abí*, there, has the accent upon the *í*, which is pronounced long.

Of Para and Por.

As the young learners, and even a great many *Spaniards*, confound these two Adverbs, it appears necessary to make the following observations.

Para,

Para, for, signifies also to, when it is found before the Infinitive, in *Spanish*, and it serves to denote and express the utility of, or detriment to, any thing; as, *esta pluma es para escribir*, this pen is to write; *este libro es para mi hermano*, this book is for my brother.

In *Spanish* we make use of *de*, à, *para* or *por*, before the Infinitive, when only in *English* to is made use of; but it is with this distinction, that *de* is put before the Infinitive after the Verbs *venir*, *haver*, *tener*, *volver*, &c. or a noun; as, *vengo de pasear*, I come from walking; *bé de hacer esto*, I must do this; *que tengo de hacer?* what must I do? *vuelvo de apurarle sobre este negocio*, I come from pressing him upon this affair; *cuidado de hacer esta obra bien*, take care to do this work well.

A is made use of before the Infinitive, when after a Verb expressing motion; as, *voy à trabajar*, I am going to work; *determine le un à hacer me el favor que le pido*; engage him to make me the favour I ask him.

Para is put before the Infinitive of the Verb when it expresses any habit, custom, use, &c. as, *Dios nos bizo para amarle*, God made us for to love him; *sirvo a Dios para gozár del premio*, I serve God to enjoy the reward; *para que*, for what; *porque*, why; as, *para que es esto?* for what is this? *porque lo he hecho así?* why did he make it so? *Para que* signifies also *that*, or *in order that*; as, *para que venga à verme*, that he may come and see me; *para poco*, good for little, of short capacity.

Con signifies *with*, and is joined with the Pronouns *mi*, *ti*, *si*, in this manner; *con migo*, with me; *con tigo*, with thee; *con figo*, with himself. This Preposition *con* is often preceded by *para*, and then it signifies *erga* in *Latin*, or *towards* in *English*; as, *seámos piadosos para con los pobres*, let us be tender, merciful, towards the poor; *para con migo no es cierto*,

so, in my opinion, it is not certain; *para con todos es liberal*, he is generous with all, or towards all.

Por sometimes denotes that the thing is not yet done; as, *esta obra está por acabar*, this work is not yet finished. It signifies too the end of, or means to do a thing; as, *riñeron por mi*, they quarrelled on my account.

Por, by, for, or through; as, *por empeño lo alcancé*, by protection I obtained it; *voy por dinero*, I am going for money; *me paseo por los campos*, I walk through the fields.

Por, though, although, &c. as, *por grande que sea, puede servir*, though it be great, it may serve, &c.

Numbers called Cardinals.

Uno, one	Quarenta, forty
Dos, two	Cincuenta, fifty
Tres, three	Sesenta, sixty
Quattro, four	Setenta, seventy
Cinco, five	Ochenta, eighty
Séis, six	Noventa, ninety
Siete, seven	Ciento, a hundred
Ocho, eight	Ciento y uno, &c. a hundred and one
Nueve, nine	Docientos, two hundred
Diez, ten	Trecientos, three hundred
Once, eleven	Quatrocientos, four hundred
Dóce, twelve	Quinientos, five hundred
Trece, thirteen	Seiscientos, six hundred
Catorce, fourteen	Setecientos, seven hundred
Quince, fifteen	Ochocientos, eight hundred
Diez y seis, sixteen	Nuevecientos, nine hundred
Diez y siete, seventeen	Mil, a thousand
Diez y ocho, eighteen	Dos mil, two thousand
Diez y nueve, nineteen	Tres mil, three thousand
Veinte, twenty	Cien mil, an hundred thousand
Veinte y uno, twenty-one	Millón, a million.
Veinte y dos, &c. twenty-two	
Treinta, thirty	

Observe, that all these numbers are not declined, being of the Common Gender, except *uno*, *una*, and *ciento*,

ciento, docientos, docientas; so they say, *trescientas mujeres*, three hundred women; *cuatrocientos, quinientas, seiscientas, siete-cientas, ochocientas, novecientas*.

N. B. *Uno*, Masculine, when it comes before a Noun also Masculine, loses *o*; as, *un hombre*, a man; *un libro*, a pen; *un soldado*, a soldier.

The Plural, *unos, unas*; is taken instead of *algunos, algunas*, and signifies *some*; as, *unos Reyes*, some Kings; *unas Reinas*, some Queens.

Ciento likewise loses *o* before a Noun either Masculine or Feminine; therefore you must say, *cien soldados, cien libras*, not *ciento soldados*; only it retains *o* when it is followed by another number; as, *ciento y uno, ciento y dos, &c.*

Sometimes *ciento* is made a Substantive; as, *un ciento* or *un centenar de castañas*, one hundred of chestnuts.

Millón has the Plural, which is *millones*; but it is of the Masculine Gender.

The Numbers called Ordinals.

Primero, first	Décimo sexto, sixteenth
Segundo, second	Décimo séptimo, seventeenth
Tercero, third	Décimo octavo, eighteenth
Quarto, fourth	Décimo nono, nineteenth
Quinto, fifth	Vigésimo, or veinteno, twentieth
Sexto, sixth	Trigésimo, or treinteno, thirtieth
Séptimo, seventh	Quadragésimo, or quarenteno, fortieth
Octavo, eighth	Quinquagésimo, or cincuenteno, fiftieth
Nono, or noveno, ninth	Sexagésimo, or sesenteno, sixtieth
Décimo, or deceno, tenth	Septuagésimo, or setenteno, seventieth
Undécimo, or oncenno, eleventh	Octuagésimo, or ochenteno, eightieth
Duodécimo, or doceno, twelfth	Nonagésimo, or noventeno, ninetieth
Décimo tercero, or triceno, thirteenth	Centésimo,
Décimo quarto, or catorceno, fourteenth	
Décimo quinto, or quinceno, fifteenth	

Centésimo, or centéno, hun- dredth	Quatrocentésimo, or quatu- centéno, four hundredth
Doscientésimo, or docenténo, two hundredth	Quingentésimo, or quinien- téno, five hundredth
Trecentésimo, or trecenténo, three hundredth	Milésimo, thousandth.

We seldom make use in *Spain* of these Ordinals, and it is more common, instead of them, to take the Cardinals, in the numbers above ten; as, *en el siglo catorce*, for *en el siglo décimo quarto*, in the fourteenth century, &c.

The Ordinals are Masculine, and made Feminine by changing the last *o* into *a*; as, *primero*, *primera*, first.

Of the Adverbs of Place, Acá, Aquí, &c.

Aquí, here, in this place, where one stands; as, *aquí está Don Juan*, Don Juan is here.

Aquí, now; as, *basta aquí hemos tratado*, till now we have treated, &c.

Aquí, putting the Particle *de* before, expresses time, hour, or day; as, *de aquí adelante* henceforward.

Aquí, this; as, *de aquí vienen los errores* from this come the errors.

Aquí, adding *bé*, signifies *here is*; as, *bé aquí doscientas libras*, here are two hundred pounds.

Aquí de Dios, a manner of speaking, calling upon God as a witness of what is said or done.

Aquí del Rey: this expression is made use of, when somebody, unjustly oppressed, implores the assistance of the King.

Aquí fué ello; or *aquí fué Troya*, Troy was here; used when they want to describe any confusion, quarrel, noise, &c.

Acá, here, expressing the place where is either the person who speaks, or the thing spoken of.

Despues

Despues acá, since that time; *de quando acá*, or *desde quando acá?* from what time? how long? *Acá*, *como alá* signifies *after the same manner*, or *the same method*.

Allá, there, expresses sometimes a fixed place; as, *allá iré donde tú estás*, I will go there, where thou art; and sometimes any distant place; as, *allá en América hay mucho oro*, in *America* there is a great deal of gold.

Allí there, in that place.

Abí, there, expresses the place where stands the person spoken to; as, *abí donde estás*, there where you are, or the place near the person we speak to; *abí ferá ello*, there will be a great noise or confusion.

Acullá, there, in another place distant from the person who speaks.

Allende; on the other side; as, *allende la mág*, beyond the sea; *allende el río*, beyond the river.

Abbreviations used in the Spanish language.

a. a'	Arroba, or arrobas, twenty-five pounds,
A. A.	Autóres, authors
Adm ^{or}	Administradór, administrator
Agto	Agosto, August
An ^{to}	Antonio, Anthony
App ^{co} App ^{ca}	Apostólico, ca, apostolical
Art.	Artículo, article
Arzbpo.	Arzobispo, Archbishop
B.	Beáto, blessed
b. (in quoting)	Vuelta, turn over
B. L. M.	Beso ó besa las manos, I kiss the hands
B. L. P.	Beso los pies, I kiss the feet
Bm ^o P ^c	Beatíssimo Padre, most blessed Father
C. M. B.	Cuyas manos beso, whose hands I kiss
C. P. B.	Cuyos piés beso, whose feet I kiss
Cám ^a	Cámaras, chamber
Cap.	Capítulo, chapter
Cap ⁿ	Capitán, captain
Capp ⁿ	Capellán, chaplain
Col.	Coluna, column
Comis.	Comisario, commissary

Compa^{ra}

Comp*	Compañía, <i>company</i>
Cons°	Consejo, <i>council</i>
Cor°c	Corriente, <i>current</i>
D. D ^a Da	Don, Doña, <i>Don, Dona</i>
D. D.	Doctores, <i>Doctors</i>
D ^r Dor	Doctor, <i>Doctor</i>
D ^o	Dios, <i>God</i>
Dho. dha.	Dicho; dicha, <i>said</i>
Dro.	Derecho, <i>duty</i>
Enero	Enero, <i>January</i>
Ex ^{mo} Ex ^{ma}	Excellentissimo, ma, <i>Most Excellent</i>
Exc ^a	Excellencia, <i>Excellency</i>
Fho. Fha.	Fecho, fecha, <i>dated</i>
Feb ^o	Febrero, <i>February</i>
Fol.	Folio, <i>folio</i>
Fr. a	Fray, <i>brother</i>
Fran ^{co}	Francisco, <i>Francis</i>
Frnz.	Fernandez, <i>Fernandez</i>
Gue. gde.	Guarda, <i>save</i>
Gra.	Gracia, <i>grace</i>
Gen ^l	General, <i>General</i>
Igla.	Iglesia, <i>church</i>
Ill ^c	Ilustre, <i>Illustrious</i>
Ill ^{mo} Ill ^{ma}	Illustrissimo, ma, <i>Most Illustrious</i>
Inq ^{or}	Inquisidor, <i>inquisitor</i>
Jhs.	Jesus, <i>Jesus</i>
Jph.	Joseph, <i>Joseph</i>
Ja	Juan, <i>John</i>
Lib.	Libro, <i>book</i>
Lib ^s	Libras, <i>pounds</i>
Lin.	Línea, <i>line</i>
M. P. S.	Mui poderoso Señor, <i>most powerful Lord</i>
M ^e	Madre, <i>mother</i>
M ^r	Monsiúr, <i>master</i>
M ^a a ^o	Muchos años, <i>many years</i>
Mag ^r	Magestád, <i>Majesty</i>
Mig ^l	Miguél, <i>Michael</i>
Mnro.	Ministro, <i>minister</i>
Mrd.	Mercéd, <i>favour</i>
Mrn.	Martin, <i>Martin</i>
Mrnz.	Martinez, <i>Martinez</i>
Mro.	Maestro, <i>master</i>
Mrs.	Maravedis, <i>maravedis</i>
M. S.	Manuscrito, <i>manuscript</i>
M. S.	Manuscritos, <i>manuscripts</i>

N. S.	Nuestro Señor, <i>our Lord</i>
N. S ^a .	Nuestra Señora, <i>our Lady</i>
Nro. nra.	Nuestro, nuestra, <i>our</i>
Nov ^e 9 ^{re}	Noviembre, <i>November</i>
Obpo.	Obispo, <i>Bishop</i>
Oct ^e 8 ^{re}	Octubre, <i>October</i>
On.	Onza, u onzas, <i>ounce, ounces</i>
Orn. ornas.	Orden, órdenes, <i>order, orders</i>
P. D.	Posdata, <i>postscript</i>
P ^a	Para, <i>for</i>
P ^c .	Padre, <i>father</i>
P ^o .	Pedro, <i>Peter</i>
P ^r .	Por, <i>for, or by</i>
P ^s .	Pies, <i>feet</i>
P ^{ta} .	Plata, <i>silver or plate</i>
P ^{te} .	Parte, <i>part</i>
P ^{to} .	Puerto, <i>port</i>
Pag.	Página, <i>page</i>
Pl.	Plana, <i>trowel</i>
Pp ^{co} .	Público, <i>public</i>
R ^l . R ^s .	Reál, reáles, <i>rayals</i>
R ^{mo} .	Reverendissimo, <i>Most reverend</i>
R ^{bi} .	Recibí, <i>I received</i>
Q. q ^e .	Que, <i>that</i>
Q ^{do} .	Quando, <i>when</i>
Q ⁿ .	Quien, <i>who</i>
Q ^{to}	Quanto, <i>how much</i>
S.	San ó Santo, <i>Saint</i>
S. M.	Su Magestad, <i>his Majesty</i>
S ^r . S ^{or} . S ^{ra} .	Señor, Señora, <i>Sir, Lady</i>
Sept ^e . 7 ^{br} o.	Septiembre, <i>September</i>
Ser ^{mo} . Ser ^{m₂} .	Sereníssimo, ma, <i>Most Serene</i>
SS ^{nc} .	Escribáno, <i>notary</i>
Sup ^c a.	Suplica, <i>entreats</i>
Sup ^c e	Suplicante, <i>petitioner</i>
Ten ^t o	Teniente, <i>Lieutenant</i>
Tom.	Tomo, <i>tome</i>
Tpo.	Tiempo, <i>time</i>
V. V ^c .	Venerable, <i>venerable</i>
V. A.	Vuestra Altéza, <i>your Highness</i>
V. E.	Vuecelencia, <i>your Excellency</i>
V. G.	Verbi gratia, <i>for example</i>
V. M.	Vuestra mercéd, <i>usted, you</i>
V. P.	Vuestra paternidad, <i>your paternity</i>
V. S. I.	Vue Señoría uisía, <i>your Lordship</i>

130 *The ELEMENTS of*

V. S. I.	Vuesenoría Illustrissima, your Lordship
Von.	Vellón, bullion
Vol.	Volumen, volume
X ^{mo} .	Diezmo, tenth
Xp ^{to}	Christo, Christ
Xpt ^{ro} .	Christiáno, Christian

An Alphabetical List of words, whose orthography was uncertain or dubious formerly, and now is fixed, as follows.

A.	
Abáxō, abaxár, &c. below, to abate	Adventicio, adventitious
Abovedár, to vault	Advérbio, adverb
Abrevár, abrevadéro, to water	Adverso, adversidád, adverse, adversity
Abreviár, to shorten	Advertir, advertido, to advise
Absolvér, to clear, to acquit	Advocacion, dedication
Abstrahér, to abstract	Afervorizár, to make fervent
Acañaveréar, to kill with darts	Afloxár, to loose
Acéphalo, la, without head	Agávillár, to bundle up
Ácervo, monton, a heap	Agravár, to aggravate
Acerbo, agrio ú áspero, sharp, sour	Agraviár, to injure
Acervár, to heap up	Agujéro, a hole
Acivilár, to debase	Agujéta, a point
Acorvár, to curve, to crook	Ah! interjection, Ho!
Adárve, the way upon a wall	Aheléar, to make bitter
Adequár, adequado, to make equal	Ahembrádo, da, effeminate
A deshóra, unseasonably	Aherrojár, to bolt
Adherír, adheréncia, &c. to adhere	Aherrumbrarse, to decay by rusting
Adíva, ó adíve, a kind of African dog	Ahi, there
Adivas, a sort of quinsay in beasts	Ahidalgado, da, gentleman-like
Adivinár, adivíno, &c. to foretel	Ahijár, ahijádo, to beget as a son
Adjetivo, adjective	Ahilarse, to be starved
Advenedizo, za, outlandish	Ahincár, to thrust
Advenimiento, árrival, coming	Ahitár, to surfeit
	Ahobachonado, da, idle, lazy
	Ahogár, to choak, to drown
	Ahombrado, da, manlike
	Ahondár, to deepen, to dive
	Abóra, presently, now
	Aborcár,

Áhorcár, <i>to hang</i>	Almogaráves, <i>veterans</i>
Áhorcajarse, <i>to set astride</i>	Almoháda, <i>a pillow, a cushion</i>
Áhorcajadas, <i>straddling</i>	Almohátre, <i>sublimate mercury</i>
Áhormár, <i>to put upon the last</i>	Almoháza, <i>a curry-comb</i>
Áhormagarse, <i>to be blasted by heat</i>	Almotazén, <i>a clerk of the market</i>
Áhornár, <i>to put in the oven</i>	Almoxarife, almoxarifázgo, <i>a receiver of duty, &c.</i>
Áhorquillár, <i>to put forks under a tree or plant</i>	Almoxáya, <i>a sort of measure</i>
Áhorrár, <i>to spare</i>	Alóxa, <i>metheglin, or mead</i>
Áhoyár, <i>to dig holes</i>	Alpha, <i>the first letter in Greek</i>
Áhuchár, <i>to hoard money</i>	Altiloquo, <i>qua, eloquent</i>
Áhuecár, <i>to hollow</i>	Altivo, <i>va, proud</i>
Áhumár, <i>to smoak</i>	Alverja, alverjon, <i>a kind of pease</i>
Áhusár, <i>to shape as a spindle</i>	Amphisbena, <i>a sort of serpent</i>
Áhuyentár, <i>to put to flight</i>	Anacephaleosis, <i>a recapitulation</i>
Ábaháca, <i>sweet basil</i>	Anáphora, <i>a figure in rhetoric</i>
Ácaházár, <i>to put in a cage</i>	Anástrophe, <i>an inversion</i>
Ácahuéte, <i>ta, a pimp, a bawd</i>	Anhelár, <i>to breathe with pain</i>
Ácaraván, <i>a heron, a bird</i>	Aniversário, <i>anniversary</i>
Ácaravéa, <i>carraway-seed</i>	Antechínos, <i>plate chased</i>
Ácohol, <i>antimony</i>	Antevér, <i>to foresee</i>
Áléve, <i>traitor</i>	Antipóphora, <i>a figure in rhetoric</i>
Álexixas, <i>a kind of sausage</i>	Antibáchio, <i>a measure in Latin verses</i>
Álfahár, <i>a potter's shop</i>	Antiquado, <i>da, old, obsolete</i>
Álhája, <i>any furniture or jewel</i>	Antojéra, <i>any thing put before the eyes</i>
Álhamel, <i>a porter</i>	Antuviár, <i>to strike, to surprise</i>
Álharáca, <i>an outcry</i>	Aoyár, <i>to lay eggs</i>
Álhabéga, <i>majericon</i>	Aparvár, <i>to make a heap</i>
Álhacéna, <i>a cupboard</i>	Aphácas, <i>vetches, tares</i>
Álhelí, <i>a gilliflower</i>	Aphelio, <i>Aphelion</i>
Álheña, <i>privet (a plant)</i>	Apheresis, <i>a figure in rhetoric</i>
Álholí, <i>a granary</i>	Apóphasis, <i>apophasis</i>
Álholva, <i>fenigreek</i>	Apóphisis, <i>apophysis</i>
Álhombra, <i>a carpet</i>	Apoplexia, <i>apoplexy</i>
Álhórre, <i>a running-teller</i>	Aprehender, &c. <i>to conceive</i>
Álhuzéma, <i>lavender</i>	Aprovechár, <i>to save or improve</i>
Áliquanta, <i>aliquant</i>	
Áliquota, <i>aliquot</i>	
Áliviár <i>to ease</i>	
Álixáres, <i>public walk</i>	
Álkérmes <i>alkerms</i>	
Álmarráxa, <i>a glass bottle full of bales</i>	
	Aquadillár,

Aquadrillár, to conduct a squadron of soldiers	Avería, average
Aquartelár, to quarter soldiers	Averiguár, to verify
Aquatíl, living in the water	Averso, sa, averse
Aqueducto, an aqueduct	Avestrúz, an ostrich
Aqueo, watery	Avezár, to use, inure
Archivo, an archive	Aviár, to make ready
Argaviésto, a stormy shower	Avido, covetous
Aristolochia, birthwort (an herb)	Aviéso, sa, cross
Arrexáque, a trident; also a bird	Avilantéz, baseness
Arvéxas, a sort of pease	Avillanarse, to become low, mean
Asphalto, asphaltos	Avinagrár, to grow sour
Atahárre, a copper	Avion, a martlet (a bird)
Atahóna, a horse-mill	Avisár, to give notice
Atalvína, a sort of hasty pudding	Aviso, a packet-boat
Ataviár, to dress	Avispár, to prick
Atavillár, to fold together	Avispa, a wasp
Atrahér, to attract	Avistár, to see at a distance
Atrahillár, to drag in a slip	Avitár, to fasten a cable
Atravesár, to cross	Avituallár, to victual
Atreverse, to dare	Avivár to revive
Avadarse, to become fordable	Avizór, a spy
Avahár, to warm one's hands by the breath	Avizorár, to observe, or spy
Avalorár, to raise the value	Avocár, to divert
Avantál, an apron	Avolengo, a grandfather's estate
Avante, farther	Avutarda, a kind of heavy bird
Avanzár, to go forwards	Axaráfe, a high terrass
Aváro, covetous	Axeréa, winter savory
Avafallár, to subdue	Axedréz, chess
Ave, a bird	Axenjos, wormwood
Avechucho, an useless bird	Axí, a sort of pepper
Avecinár, to come near	Axorcás, bracelets
Avecindarse, to inhabit	Axuár, household furniture
Avellána, hazel-nut	Azahár, orange or lemon flower
Avéna, oats	Azémila, mule of baggage
Avenenár, to poison	Azemita, bran bread
Avenárse, to agree	Aziago, unlucky
Aventajár, to exceed	Azolvár, to obstruet
Aventár, to winnow	
Aventúra, adventure	B.
Avergonzár, to ashame	Baharú, a goshawk
	Bahía, a haven or bay
	Bahorrína, a mean thing
	Bahuno,

Bahuno, na, mean, low	Cañilavado, without calves on the legs
Bahurrero, a bird-catcher	Caravána, a caravan
Barahunda, tumult, confusion	Caráve, amber
Barahustár, to make way among weapons	Carcava, à grave, a great pit
Bardaxe, a Sodomite	Cárvi, caraway-seed
Baxél, a vessel	Cavilár, to cavil
Baxío, a shoal	Caxa, caxón, a box
Baxár, &c. to come down	Cerrójo, a bolt
Baxón, a bassoon	Cerviz, the neck
Behetrias, a great noise	Cherva, the herb sperage
Benévolo, la, well-affected	Chímia, chemistry
Bienhadádo, lucky	Chirágra, the gout in the hands
Bogavante, the foreman in rowing	Chirivía, the root skirret
Bohordo, rush	Chíromancía, foretelling by the hands
Boqui hundido, a mouth sunk in	Chova, a jack-daw
Boqui verde, an idle talker	Chrísina, chrism
Borráxa, borage, (an herb)	Ciervó, a deer, or hart
Bovéda, a vault	Circunvalár, to entrenchround
Bovino, na, of oxen	Circunvecino, na, neighbour-ing
Boxedál, a grove of box-trees	Civil, civil, courteous
Boxár ó boxeár, to surround	Clave, harpsichord
Bravó, va, wild, fierce	Clavel, gilliflower
Breva, an early fig	Clavicórdio, a spinnet
Breve, short	Clavíja, a wooden pin
Brúxula, sea compass	Clavo, a nail
Buhédo, buhedár, a bog	Coacervár, to heap up
Buhéra, a loop-hole	Cohéchar, to bribe
Buho, an owl	Coheredero, co-heir
Buhonería, toys	Cohéte, a squib, cracker
Buxéda, a grove of box trees	Cohól, a kind of mineral
Buxerías, toys	Cohómbro, cucumber.
Buxéta, a small perfume-box	Coliquár, to liquefy

C.

Cádahalso, a scaffold	Comprehéndér, to comprehend
Cadaver, a corpse	Cónicavo, concave
Cahíz, a sort of measure	Conhorte, comfort
Calavéra, a skull	Conjetúra, conjecture
Calvo, va, bald	Connivéncia, conniving
Cañaheja, a cloven cane	Conseqüéncia, consequence
Cañavera, a reel	Conservár, to preserve
Cañavete, o cañivete, a pen-knife	Contrahacér, to counterfeit
	Contrahér, to contract

Contravalár, to entrench round	Deshacér, to undo
Contravenír, to transgress	Desharrapádo, da, ragged
Contravéros, scollopped garments	Deshébrár, to draw the threads out
Controvertir, to controvert	Deshelár, to thaw
Convalecér, to recover	Deshinchár, to unswell
Convecino, neighbouring	Deshonesto, ta, indecent
Convencér, to persuade	Deshonór, dishonour
Convenír, to agree	Deshonra, disgrace
Conversár, to converse	Deshorádo, unhappy
Convertir, to alter, to change	Desnervár, to cut off the nerves
Convocár, to assemble	Desovár, to spawn
Convulsion, convulsion	Despavesár, to snuff the candles
Corcova, crookedness	Despavorido, da, frighten
Corvejón, the joint of the foot of a beast	Desquadernár, to unbind
Corvéta, the curvet of a horse	Desquartizár, to quarter
Corvillo, a little crow	Desquixarár, to tear the jaws
Corvina, a kind of sea-fish	Desservir, to disserve
Covacha, a little cave	Desválido, da, unassisted
Covachuéla, the office of a secretary of state	Desván, a garret
Coxín, cushion	Desvanecér, to puff up with pride
Coxo, xa, halting	Desvarár, to slide
Cuéva, a cave or den	Desvariár, to rave
Cultivár, to cultivate	Desvelár, to over-watch
Curvas, crooked timber	Desvenár, to cut the veins
Curvo, ya, crooked	Desvencijár, to burst

D.

Dadíva, present	Desventura, misfortune
Dehiésa, pasture-ground	Desvergüenza, impudence
Delinquente, malefactor	Desviár, to set aside
Depravár, to spoil	Devanár, to wind thread, &c.
Derivár, to derive	Devantál, an apron
Desahijár, to wean	Devastár, to destroy
Desahogár, to clear	Devolvér, to return
Desahuciár, to give over	Devarár, to devour
Desaprovechár, to lavish	Devoto, ta, pious, devout
Desaviár, to lead out of the way	Dexár, to leave
Desavenír, to disagree	Dibuxár, to draw
Desemparvár, to gather into heaps	Diluvio, deluge
Deshabituár, to lose a custom	Disolvér to dissolve
	Distráhér, to distract
	Diván, divan
	Divergente, divergent
	Diverso,

Diverso, *divers, several*
 Divertir, *to divert*
 Dividir, *to divide*
 Diviéso, *a tumour*
 Divíno, *na, divine*
 Divisár, *to see at a distance*
 Divorcio, *divorce*
 Divulgár, *to publish*
 Dices, *jewels*
 Dovélas, *the upper stones of an arch*
 Dozávo, *twelfth*

E.

Elevár, *to elevate*
 Eloquente, *eloquent*
 Embaxada, *embassy*
 Embermejecér, *to make red*
 Embravecérse, *to grow fierce*
 Emmohecérse, *to grow mouldy*
 Empavésar, *to make ready for fighting*
 Empolvorár, empolvorizár, *to cast dust on a thing*
 Encarcavínar, *to give a bad smell*
 Encaxár, *to fix, or thrust*
 Encaxonár, *to put in a box*
 Enclavijár, *to fasten with pins*
 Encohetár, *to fill with squibs*
 Encovár, *to crook, or curb*
 Encovár, *to put in a cave*
 Encoxádo, *grown lame*
 Enervár, *to enervate*
 Enfervorizár, *to stir up*
 Engavillár, *to bind up*
 Enhaстár, *to put a spear*
 Enhaстиár, *to cause loathing*
 Enhebrár, *to thread*
 Enherbolár, *to put herbs*
 Enhestár, *to rear up*
 Enhilár, *to thread*
 Enhocár, *to hollow*
 Enhornár, *to set in the oven*
 Enquadernár, *to bind*

Enrehojár, *to roll wax in leaves*
 Enroxééér, *to grow red*
 Entreverár, *to intermix*
 Entroxár, *to gather in a barn*
 Enváynár, *to put into the scabbard*
 Envarár, *to make stiff*
 Envasár, *to put in a vessel*
 Envejecér, *to grow old*
 Envenenár, *to poison*
 Envestir, *to invest*
 Enviciarse, *to take an ill habit*
 Envidiár, *to envy*
 Envilecér, *to make vile, mean*
 Envinár, *to mix wine*
 Envizcár, *to lay bird-lime*
 Envolvér, *to pack up*
 Enviudár, *to be a widow*
 Enxavonár, *to soap linen, &c.*
 Enxalma, *a pannet*
 Enxambré, *a swarm of bees*
 Enxerír, *to graft*
 Enxugár, *to dry*
 Enxúndja, *the fat of a hen*
 Equable, *equal to itself*
 Eqüestre, *equestrian*
 Equivoco, *ca, equivocal*
 Esclávo, *a slave*
 Esparaván, *a heron (a bird)*
 Esparavél, *a sort of net*
 Esquadra, *a squadron*
 Esquivo, *va, disdainful*
 Estéva, *the plough-handle*
 Estruxár, *to squeeze*
 Evacuár, *to evacuate*
 Evadír, *to avoid*
 Evaporár, *to evaporate*
 Evidente, *evident*
 Evitár, *to avoid*
 Excavár, *to dig*
 Executár, *to execute*
 Exercér, *to exercise*
 Exército, *an army*
 Exhausto, *ta, drained*

Exhibír, to shew
 Exhortár, to exhort
 Exido, a ground out of a town
 Extraviarse, to go out of the way

F.

Favór, favour
 Faxár, to swathe
 Fervór, fervour
 Fixár, to fix
 Flexes, bows
 Floxedád, looseness
 Fluxo, flux

G.

Gallipávo, a Turkey-cock
 Gavanco, dog-brier
 Gavéta a draw
 Gavia, the round top of a mast
 Gavilán, a sparrow-hawk
 Gavilla, a faggot
 Gavión, a hand-barrow
 Gaviota, a sea-gull
 Gazéla, a wild goat
 Gravár, to engrave
 Gravedád, gravity

H.

Haba, a bean
 Habil, able, apt, learned
 Habitár, to dwell
 Hablár, to speak
 Haca, hacanéa, a nag, or gelding
 Hacér, to make
 Hacha, an ax or hatchet
 Hacienda, a country house
 Hacina, a stack of wood or corn
 Hado, fate
 Haíz, the state of a planet
 Halagár to cherish, or flatter
 Halcon, a falcon
 Halda, the skirt of a garment,
 &c.

Halcéto, an osprey
 Hálito, breathing
 Hallár, to find
 Hallúllo, bread baked under the ashes
 Hamáça, a hammock
 Hámago, food for bees
 Hambre, hunger, famine
 Hamézes, a disease in hawks
 Hampa, a quarrel of bad people
 Hampón, na, puffed up
 Hanéga, a bushel
 Hao, (interjection) Ho (for calling)

Haraganeár, to be lazy
 Harápos, rags, cloots
 Harbár, to do in haste
 Hardaleár, to skip
 Harija, dust of meal
 Harina, flour, meal
 Harmonía, harmony
 Harnéro, a sieve with small holes
 Harón, na, a lazy person
 Harpa, a harp
 Harpár, to cut the face
 Harpéo, a drag
 Harpilléra, a coarse cloth
 Harrapiezo, a rag hanging
 Harreár, to drive beasts
 Hartár, to satisfy with food
 Hasta, a spear or pike
 Hastiál, the inside wall of a vault

Hastio, a loathing
 Hato, a flock, a herd
 Haya, a hedge
 Haza, a sowed field
 Hazína, a miser
 Hebilla, a buckle
 Hebillage, a set of buckles
 Hebra, a needle-full of thread
 Hechizár, to bewitch
 Hechúra, fashion
 Hedér, to stink

Helár

Helár, to freeze	Hipocondría, <i>hypocondry</i>
Heléra, a disease of poultry	Hipotéca, a mortgage
Helioscopio, a kind of spurge	Hirco, a be-goat
Hembra, a female	Hispanisino, <i>Hispanism</i>
Hemistichio, a half verse	Histérico, ca, hysterical
Hemorróidas, the piles	História, history
Henchír, to fill	Hito, ta, black-haired.
Heno, hay	Hobacho, a great jade
Heñir, to knead dough	Hocíco, the snout
Herbage, grass, pasture	Hocíno, a hook to lop trees
Herbáto, ù herbatu, hog-fennel	Hogár, the hearth
Herbolario, an herbal or botanist	Hogáza, a quatern loaf
Heredád, inheritance	Hoguéra, a bonfire
Herír, to wound, or hurt	Hoja, a leaf of a tree, &c.
Hermáno, brother	Hojaldre, puff-paste
Herpes, the shingles	Holgárse, to be merry
Herráda, a bucket	Hollár, to trample
Herramienta, iron tools	Holléjo, the husk of grapes, &c.
Herrén, muslin	Hollin, foot
Herréte, a tag of a point, &c.	Homarrache, one disguised
Herrumbre, the rust of iron	Hombre, a man
Hervir, to boil	Hombro, shoulder
Hética, a consumption	Homenáge, homage
Héz, dregs of oil, wine, &c.	Homicida, murderer
Hibierno, winter	Honda, a sling to cast stones
Hidalgo, gentleman	Hondo, deep
Hidropésia, dropsy	Honestidád, honesty
Hiél, the gall	Honór, honra, honour
Hienda, dung	Hopa ù hopalanda, a sort of tunick
Hierro (metal), iron	Hopeár, to wag the tail
Hígado, the liver	Hoque, bribe
Hijo, ja, child	Hora, hour
Hila, hilacha, a lint.	Horadár, to pierce, to bore
Hiléra, a rank	Horca, a fork, a gallows
Hilandéra, a spinster	Horcáte, a fork with two prongs
Hilár, to spin	Hordiáte, barley-broth
Hilvanár, to baste cloth	Horma, a shoemaker's last
Hincár, to fasten	Hormiga, an ant, a pismire
Hinchár, to swell	Hormigo, a sort of mess
Hincha, hatred	Horno, an oven
Hiniesta, broom	Horrendo, da, horrible
Hinójo, fennel	Horro, free
Hipár, to hickup	Horrór,

Horrór,

Horrór, <i>terror</i>	Indevoto, <i>irreligious</i>
Horteláno, <i>gardener</i>	Indivisible, <i>indivisible</i>
Hortéra, <i>a wooden dish</i>	Inhabil, <i>incapable</i>
Hosco, <i>ca, brown</i>	Inhabitable, <i>not to be inhabited</i>
Hospitál, <i>hospital</i>	Inherente, <i>inherent</i>
Hostería, <i>an inn</i>	Inhibír, <i>to forbid</i>
Hostigár, <i>to drive away</i>	Inigüo, <i>qua, unjust</i>
Hostilidád, <i>hostility</i>	Innavegable, <i>innavigable</i>
Hoyo, <i>a hole in the earth</i>	Innovár, <i>to innovate</i>
Hozár, <i>to grub</i>	Intervalo, <i>an interval</i>
Hucha, <i>a box with a slit</i>	Intervenír, <i>to intervene</i>
Huebrár, <i>to plough the land</i>	Invadír, <i>to invade</i>
Hueca, <i>the hollow of a bone</i>	Invalidár, <i>to invalidate</i>
Huelfago, <i>a sickness in birds</i>	Invectíva, <i>an invective</i>
Huella, <i>the track</i>	Inventár, <i>to find out</i>
Huerco, <i>a bier</i>	Inventario, <i>inventory</i>
Huérno, <i>ra, addle as an egg</i>	Invertir, <i>to invert</i>
Huérfaño, <i>na, orphan</i>	Investigár, <i>to look out</i>
Huerta, <i>huerto, an orchard</i>	Investír, <i>to invest</i>
Hueffa, <i>a pit</i>	Inveterado, <i>inveterate</i>
Huéso, <i>a bone</i>	Invido, <i>da, envious</i>
Húesped, <i>an host, or guest</i>	Inviolado, <i>inviolate</i>
Hueste, <i>an army</i>	Invocár, <i>to call upon</i>
Huévo, <i>an egg</i>	Invulnerable, <i>invulnerable</i>
Huir, <i>to fly</i>	Inxerír, <i>to graft</i>
Hule, <i>burnished linen</i>	Ingerirse, <i>to meddle with</i>
Humáno, <i>na, human</i>	Jaharrár, <i>to plaster</i>
Húmedo, <i>da, damp</i>	Juventúd, <i>youth</i>
Humilde, <i>humble</i>	Joviál, <i>gay, merry</i>
Humo, <i>smoke</i>	Judihuela, <i>a sort of bean</i>
Humór, <i>humour, temper</i>	
Hundír, <i>to sink</i>	
Hura, <i>a sort of scurf</i>	L.
Huracán, <i>a storm</i>	Lavándula, <i>lavender</i>
Huraño, <i>ña, coy, disdainful</i>	Lavár, <i>to wash</i>
Hurgár, <i>to stir</i>	Laza, <i>a lash for dogs</i>
Hurón, <i>a ferret</i>	Léva, <i>raising of soldiers</i>
Hurlár, <i>to steal</i>	Levantár, <i>to raise</i>
Huso, <i>a spindle</i>	Levante, <i>the East</i>
Hutía, <i>a kind of rabbit</i>	Leve, <i>light</i>

I.

Inadverténcia, <i>inadvertency</i>
Inconseqüente, <i>inconsequent</i>
Inconvenible, <i>unsociable</i>

Indivisible, <i>indivisible</i>
Inhabil, <i>incapable</i>
Inhabitable, <i>not to be inhabited</i>
Inherente, <i>inherent</i>
Inhibír, <i>to forbid</i>
Inigüo, <i>qua, unjust</i>
Innavegable, <i>innavigable</i>
Innovár, <i>to innovate</i>
Intervalo, <i>an interval</i>
Intervenír, <i>to intervene</i>
Invadír, <i>to invade</i>
Invalidár, <i>to invalidate</i>
Invectíva, <i>an invective</i>
Inventár, <i>to find out</i>
Inventario, <i>inventory</i>
Invertir, <i>to invert</i>
Investigár, <i>to look out</i>
Investír, <i>to invest</i>
Inveterado, <i>inveterate</i>
Invido, <i>da, envious</i>
Inviolado, <i>inviolate</i>
Invocár, <i>to call upon</i>
Invulnerable, <i>invulnerable</i>
Inxerír, <i>to graft</i>
Ingerirse, <i>to meddle with</i>
Jaharrár, <i>to plaster</i>
Juventúd, <i>youth</i>
Joviál, <i>gay, merry</i>
Judihuela, <i>a sort of bean</i>

M.

Lavándula, <i>lavender</i>
Lavár, <i>to wash</i>
Laza, <i>a lash for dogs</i>
Léva, <i>raising of soldiers</i>
Levantár, <i>to raise</i>
Levante, <i>the East</i>
Leve, <i>light</i>
Lexía, <i>lye to wash</i>
Liviáno, <i>na, light, inconstant</i>
Lixa, <i>the skin of the seal-fish</i>
Llave, <i>a key</i>
Llevar, <i>to carry</i>
Llovet, <i>to rain</i>

M.

Madéxa, a skein of thread,
&c.

Mahóna, a sort of galley
Malévolo, la, ill-affected
Malhechor, malefactor
Maliójo, the chats of wood
Malva, mallows
Malvado, da, wicked
Matalahúga, anise (an herb)
Mohatrár, to sell above price,
and buy under
Mohino, na, peevish
Moho, mouldiness
Motivo, motive
Mover, to move
Moxí, a sort of dish with eggs
Muhárra, the point of any iron

N.

Nava, a plain
Navájo, a piece of flat ground
Navaja, a razor
Nava, navio, a ship
Navidád, Christmas
Nervio, a sinew
Nieva, snow
Nivél, a level
Novál a new-tilled ground
Novár, to renew
Novéla, a novel
Novénó, na, ninth
Noviembre, November
Novillo, a calf
Novilunió, new moon
Novio, a bridegroom

O.

Objection, objection
Objéto, object
Obseqüente, obedient
Observár, to observe
Obviár, to obviate
Oliva, olive
Olvidár, to forget

Ova, a sea-weed.

Ovéja, a sheep, an ewe

P.

Paradoxa, a paradox
Parva, a heap of corn threshed
Pavána, a sort of dance
Pavés, a great shield
Pavimento, a pavement
Pavióta, a gull
Pavo, va, a turkey
Pavór, fear, dread
Páxaro, a bird
Perpléxo, troubled
Pervertír, to pervert
Pihuélas hawks jesses
Pisaverde, a nice fop
Polvo, powder, dust
Preservár, to preserv
Prevalecér, to prevail
Prevaricár, to prevaricate
Prevenír, to prevent
Prevér, to foresee
Prévio, previous
Primavéra, spring
Privár, to deprive
Prohibir, to forbid
Prohijár, to adopt
Prolíxo, tedious, long
Provecho, profit, gain
Proveér, to provide
Provenír, to come from
Proverbio, a proverb
Providéncia, providence
Provincia, province
Provocár, to provoke
Próximo, neighbour
Pujavante, a smith's buttice

Q.

Quaderno, a sheet of paper in
four
Quadra, a room
Quadrádo, a square
Quadrante, a quadrant
Quadril,

Quadríl, *the hip*
 Quadrilla, *a gang*
 Qualidád, *quality*
 Quantía, *value, number*
 Quando, *when*
 Quarenta, *forty*
 Quartágo, *a small horse*
 Quartél, *quarter*
 Quarterón, *a quatern*
 Quattro, *four*
 Qüestión, *question*
 Qüexígo, *a wild ash-tree*
 Quixáda, *a jaw*
 Quociente, *quotient*
 Quota, *a share*

R.

Rachitis, *a sort of disease*
 Rebáxa, *abating*
 Rebelár, *to rebel*
 Reconvenír, *to expose*
 Recóva, *the market of fowls*
 Rehacér, *to make again*
 Rehén, *hostage*
 Rehenchír, *to fill again*
 Renundír, *to sink again*
 Rehusár, *to refuse*
 Rejovenecér, *to grow younger*
 Relaxár, *to relax*
 Relevár, *to raise up*
 Reliéve, *broken meat*
 Removér, *to remove*
 Renovár, *to renew*
 Reservár, *to reserve*
 Resolvér, *to resolve*
 Retrahér, *to retire*
 Revélar, *to reveal*
 Revendér, *to sell again*
 Revenirse, *to return*
 Reventár, *to burst*
 Revér, *to revise*
 Reverberár, *to reflect*
 Reverdecér, *to grow green again*
 Reverso, *sa, reverse*

Revés, *the wrong side*
 Revestír to cloath
 Revezárl, *to take turns*
 Revivírl, *to revive*
 Revocár, *to recall*
 Revolcarse, *to turn oneself*
 Revolvér, *to turn again*
 Rezelar, *to suspect*
 Rivál, *rival*
 Ropavejéro, *old cloth broker*

S.

Salíva, *spittle*
 Salvila, *a salver*
 Salvádo, *bran of meal*
 Salvage, *savage, wild*
 Salvaguárdia, *a safeguard*
 Sálvia, *sage (an herb)*
 Salvár, *to save*
 Selva, *a forest*
 Seqüestrár, *to sequester*
 Servilletá, *a napkin*
 Sevéro, *ra, severe*
 Siervo, *a servant*
 Silvestre, *wild*
 Sobre ház, *the superficies*
 Sobre huésslo, *a splint in a horse*
 Sobre llevár, *to endure*
 Sobre venir, *to come upon*
 Sobre velta, *a coat*
 Socavár, *to undermine*
 Suave, *mild*
 Sublevár, *to raise up*
 Subseqüente, *subsequent*
 Sujetár, *to subject*

T.

Tahalí, *a shoulder-belt*
 Tahóna, *a horse-mill*
 Tahullá, *a piece of ground*
 Tahúr, *a sharper*
 Talvína, *a hasty pudding*
 Taravilla, *the clacker of a mill*
 Tergiversár, *to evade*

Texér,

Texér, to weave	Vaya, joking.
Tixéras, scissars	Vayna, scabbard.
Todavia, yet	Vecíno, na, neighbour
Trahér, to bring	Vedár, to forbid.
Tráhilla, a slip for a dog	Vedíja, a lock of hair
Trashoguéro, the back of a chimney	Veduño, the ground of a vineyard
Trasvenarse, to come out of the veins	Veedór, an overseer.
Traviéso, sa, wanton	Vega, a pasture-ground by a river
Troxé ò trox, a granary	Vehemente, vehement
U.	
Universidád, university	Vehículo, vehicle
Uva, grape	Veinte, twenty
V.	
Vaca, a cow	Vejéz, old ago
Vacilár, to waver	Vela, a sail
Vacío, empty	Veléfa, toothwort
Vaco, ca, void	Vello, dawn
Vado, a ford in a river	Vellocíno a fleece
Vago, wandering	Vellorí, a cloth of the wool's colour
Val, valley	Velloríta, cowslips (an herb)
Vale, farewell	Vellóso, sa, dawny
Valér, to be worth	Velón, a brass lamp
Valeróso, sa, courageous	Velóz, light
Válido, favourite	Vena, a vein
Valiente, full of spirit	Venáblo, a javelin
Valiza, a portmanteau	Venádo, a deer
Valle, a valley	Venájo, a martlet (a bird)
Valór, value	Vencér, to conquer
Vanguárdia, the vanguard	Venda, a fillet
Vano, na, vain	Vendér to sell
Vapór, vapour	Vendímia, the vintage
Vara, a yard	Venéno, poison, venam
Variár, to vary	Venérár, to respect
Varón, a man	Vengár, to revenge
Vassallo, a subject	Vénia, leave, licence
Vaso, a vessel, a glass	Venír, to come
Vastago, the stock of a vine, &c.	Venta, an inn
Vasto, ta, dilated	Ventaja, advantage
Vaticinár, to foretel	Ventána, a window
Vaxilla, a cupboard with plate	Venteár, to blow
	Ventisca, a blast of wind
	Ventor, a blood-hound
	Ventósa, a cupping-glass
	Ventóso, windy.
	Ventrículo,

Ventrículo, <i>ventricle</i>	Victoreár, <i>to applaud</i>
Ventrúdo, <i>great-bellied</i>	Víd, <i>a vine</i>
Ventúra, <i>luck</i>	Vída, <i>life</i>
Venturína, <i>a venturine (a store)</i>	Vídro, <i>a glass</i>
Venusto, <i>beautiful</i>	Viéjo, <i>old</i>
Vér, <i>to see</i>	Vientre, <i>belly</i>
Véra, <i>a large plain</i>	Vicrnés, <i>Friday</i>
Veráno, <i>summer</i>	Viga, <i>a beam</i>
Veráz, <i>true</i>	Vigía, <i>a watch</i>
Verbasco, <i>great lungwort (an herb)</i>	Vigilar, <i>to watch</i>
Verbéna, <i>vervein (an herb)</i>	Vigór, <i>vigour, force</i>
Verdád, <i>truth</i>	Vihuéla, <i>a lute</i>
Verde, <i>green</i>	Vilipendiár, <i>to despise</i>
Verdugo, <i>the hangman</i>	Villa, <i>a town</i>
Verdugádo, <i>a petticoat</i>	Villár, <i>a village</i>
Veréda, <i>a path-way</i>	Vinágre, <i>vinegar</i>
Verga, <i>a yard</i>	Vínculo, <i>a tie, a binding</i>
Vergél, <i>a garden</i>	Víndicár, <i>to revenge</i>
Vergüenza, <i>shame</i>	Vino, <i>wine</i>
Verídico, <i>ca, true</i>	Viña, <i>vine</i>
Verificár, <i>to verify</i>	Violín, <i>a fiddle</i>
Verisimíl, <i>likely</i>	Violár, <i>to violate</i>
Verónica, <i>fluellin (an herb)</i>	Violento, <i>ta, violent</i>
Veros, <i>a weavy ornament</i>	Violéta, <i>a violet</i>
Verrúga, <i>a wart</i>	Viperíno, <i>na, of a viper</i>
Versádo, <i>versed</i>	Virgen, <i>virgin</i>
Versos, <i>verses</i>	Virtúd, <i>virtue</i>
Vértebra, <i>vertebré</i>	Viruéla, <i>small-pox</i>
Vertér, <i>to spill</i>	Virúta, <i>a chip</i>
Vertigo, <i>giddiness</i>	Viságe, <i>distortion of the face</i>
Vestigio, <i>a track</i>	Viscosidád, <i>clamminess</i>
Vestír, <i>to cloath, to dress</i>	Visitár, <i>to visit</i>
Veteráno, <i>veteran</i>	Vislúmbre, <i>a dazzling light</i>
Vexár, <i>to vex, to trouble</i>	Viso, <i>glimmering, appearance</i>
Vexíga, <i>a bladder</i>	Víspera, <i>the eve of a day</i>
Viage, <i>journey</i>	Vista, <i>sight, prospect</i>
Vianda, <i>food</i>	Vitéla, <i>parchment</i>
Víbora, <i>a viper</i>	Vitrificár, <i>to vitrify</i>
Vibrár, <i>to brandish</i>	Vitríolo, <i>vitriol</i>
Vicário, <i>a vicar</i>	Vitualla, <i>vieltuals, provisions</i>
Vício, <i>vice</i>	Vituperár, <i>to reproach</i>
Vicisitúd, <i>a change</i>	Viudo, <i>a widower</i>
Víctima, <i>a victim</i>	Vivandéro, <i>a sutler to an army</i>
	Vivár, <i>a coney-warren</i>
	Vivéza,

Vivéza, *sprightliness*
 Vivír, *to live*
 Vizconde, *a Viscount*
 Vocáblo, *a word*
 Vocacion, *a vocation*
 Voceár, *to cry out*
 Volár, *to fly*
 Volcán, *a burning mountain*
 Volteár, *to tumble*
 Volúble, *völuble*
 Voluntád, *will or affection*
 Volvér, *to turn or return*
 Vomitár, *to vomit*
 Voráz, *greedy*
 Votár, *to vote or to vow*
 Voz, *a voice or word*
 Vuélta, *turn*
 Vulnerár, *to hurt or wound*

Xaquéca, *head-ach on one side*
 Xaquél, *a chequer*
 Xáquima, *a halter for a beast*
 Xarábe, *a syrup*
 Xaramágó, *wild rape*
 Xárcias, *the rigging of a ship*
 Xarifo, *fa, curious*
 Xarópe, *a potion*
 Xeme, *a measure (about half a foot)*
 Xeque, *a commander*
 Xerga, *a sort of sackcloth*
 Xeringa, *a syringe*
 Xeta, *a mushroom*
 Xíbia, *the cuttle-fish*
 Xícara, *a dish for chocolate*
 Xilguéro, *a sort of bird*
 Xugo, *juice*

X.

Xabéque, *a xebeck (a sort of ship)*
 Xabón, *soap*
 Xabéba, *a Moorish pipe*
 Xabéga, *a large net*
 Xácará, *a sort of song*
 Xaco, *a coat of mail*
 Xalma, *a pack-saddle*
 Xalóque, *the South-west wind*
 Xamúga, *a side saddle for women*
 Xaque, *a check at chess*

Y.

Yervos, *bitter tares*

Z.

Zahareño, ña, *disdainful*
 Zaherír, *to insult*
 Zahondàr, *to sink to the bottom*
 Zahorí, *a sort of foreteller*
 Zahurda, *an hog-stye*
 Zanahória, *a carrot*
 Zelo, *zeal*
 Zelos, *jealousy*
 Ziñaza, *a sort of tares.*

THE
ELEMENTS
 OF THE
SPANISH GRAMMAR.

PART II.

CHAP. I.

Of SYNTAX.

SYNTAX, or CONSTRUCTION, is the order of words in a sentence, which is composed of the nine parts of speech, or of some of them, *viz.* of the

Article,
Noun,
Pronoun,
Verb,
Participle,

Adverb,
Conjunction,
Preposition,
Interjection.

The essential parts of a sentence are, a Nominative and a Verb; because in speaking always something is said of another; as, *Man* is mortal, *El hombre es mortal*; where you may see, it is said of man that he is mortal.

Order

Order of the Spanish Construction in the Affirmative Phrases.

1. The oblique cases, *me, te, le* or *la, nos, vos, les*, or *las*, are placed either before or after the Verb.

EXAMPLE.

Pedro me ama, or amame Pedro, Peter loves me.

2. The sentence is begun either with the Nominative or with the Verb: and when the Prónoun Personal is the Nominative, it may be omitted.

EXAMPLE.

Está malo mi hermano, fué al campo, My brother is sick; he is gone to the country.

3. The Adverb is placed either before or after the Verb; but when before, then the oblique cases must be put before the Verb.

EXAMPLE.

Tiernamente me quiere mi padre, My father loves me tenderly.

In the Negative Phrases.

The Negation must be placed before the oblique cases, and both before the Verbs.

EXAMPLE.

No me escribe mi amigo, My friend does not write to me.

In the Interrogative Phrases with or without Negation.

The Nominative must be put immediately after the Verb.

L

EXAMPLE

EXAMPLE.

Está mi hermano en casa? Is my brother at home?
No me quiere mi padre? Does not my father love me?

In the Phrases with a Relative, and without Interrogation.

The Nominative and Relative must be placed before the first Verb; as, *El hombre que quiero es discreto*, The man whom I love is wise.

With an Interrogation and Negation.

The sentence is begun with the Negation and the Predicate, or that which is said of one thing; as, *No es bastante grande la casa que tengo?* Is not the house I live in large enough? *No es así*, It is not so.

Observe, that the Auxiliary in the compound Tenses of the Verbs goes always before the Verb.

The Interrogation in *Spanish* is more known in speaking by the inflection of the voice, and in writing by the note (?), than by any thing else.

Of the use of the Articles.

The Article must always agree with the Noun in Gender and Number; therefore the Article Masculine *el* is put with the Nouns of Masculine Gender, and the Article Feminine *la* before the Nouns of Feminine Gender. The Neutral Article *lo*, before an Adjective, changes it into a Substantive, as it has been said already.

Lo, placed before *que*, signifies *what*; as, *Haga lo que quisiére*, Let him do *what* he likes.

Lo qual signifies *which*; as, *Me mandó tales y tales cosas, lo qual se hizo luego*, He ordered me such and such things, all *which* was done immediately.

When *lo* is after or before a Verb, then it signifies *it* or *that*; as, *Lo baré*, I will do *it*; *Haga lo*, Let him do *it*, or do *that*.

The Article is never made use of before proper names of men, women, gods, goddesses, saints; of months, towns, cities, villages.

EXAMPLE.

Carlos Tercero Rey de España, Charles the Third King of Spain; *Jorge Tercero Rey de Inglaterra*, George the Third King of England, &c. where you must observe, that the Article is not used before the ordinal number, when it is after the name of a man or woman.

Observe, If an Adjective is before the proper names expressing some action, passion, or qualities, then the Article is used before them.

EXAMPLE.

El valeroso Frederico, The courageous Frederick; *El omnipotente Jorge*, The almighty George, &c.

The article is never used in *Spanish*, as it is in *English*, before the Comparatives.

EXAMPLE.

Mas vivimos, mas aprendemos, The longer we live, the more we learn; *Mas se da priessa, menos se adelanta*, The more haste, the worse speed.

When we speak of substance or things in general, as of gold, silver, &c. or of virtues, vices, passions, arts, sciences, or plays, we always make use of the Article in *Spanish*.

EXAMPLE.

El oro y la plata todo lo pueden, Gold and silver do all things; *La necessidad es madre de la invencion*, Necessity is the mother of invention; *La virtud no puede bailarse con el vicio*, Virtue cannot agree with vice;

La philosóphia es una ciencia muy noble, Philosophy is a very noble science; Juguémos a los naipes, Let us play at cards.

C H A P. II.

Of NOUNS.

NOUNS are, as we have said, either Substantives or Adjectives. A great many Substantives, and some Adjectives, may be made Diminutives in *Spanish*, to represent the thing spoken of little; or Augmentatives, to represent it greater.

Diminutives are made by adding to the Substantives ending in *o*, or of Masculine Gender, *illo*, *ito*, *íco*, *éte*, *uélo*, or *éjo*; and to those of Feminine, *illa*, *íta*, *íca*, *éta*, *uéla*, or *éja*, taking off the *o*.

EXAMPLE.

From *libro*, a book, are formed these Diminutives, *librillo*, *librito*, *libríco*, *libréte*, *libruélo*, *libréjo*; and from *mesa*, a table, *mesilla*, *mesita*, *mesíca*, *meséta*, *mesuéla*.

Diminutives ending in *illo* and *éjo* denote contempt; as, *librillo*, *libréjo*, a pitiful little book; but those ending in *ito* or *íco* only denote smallness, and sometimes kindness, as well as those ending in *éte* and *íto*; as, *mozéte*, a young lad; *palomíno*, a young pigeon.

The same is likewise used in Adjectives; as from *bonito*, we say, *boníco*, *bonitillo*, *bonítico*, a little pretty; from *grande*, *grandecíto*, *grandecíco*, &c. somewhat large; and the Feminine changing the last *o* into *a*; as, *bonítica*, *grandezica*.

The Augmentatives, which represent the thing bigger or great without comparison, are formed by adding

adding to the Noun *ón*, *óte*, or *ázο*; as, *hombre*, a man; *hombrón*, *hombróte*, *hombrázο*, a great strong man; *perro*, a dog; *perrón*, *perronázο*, *perróte*, *perrázο*, a great mastiff or barn-dog.

Of Adjectives.

All the Adjectives ending in *o* make their Feminine by changing *o* into *a*; but those ending in *e*, *l*, *z*, &c. are common to all the Genders.

When the Adjectives *primero*, first, *bueno*, good, are before a Noun of the Masculine Gender, the *o* is taken off; and so we say, *el primer hombre*, the first man; *un buen libro*, a good book.

The Degrees of Comparison.

In all the Adjectives there are three Degrees of Comparison:

The Positive, which only denotes plainly what the thing is; as *hermoso*, handsome; *docto*, learned, &c.

The Comparative is made by adding *mas*, more, to the Adjective; as; *mas rico*, more rich; *mas poderoso*, more powerful; *mas fácil*, more easy; *mas capaz*, more capable, &c.

The Superlative is formed either by adding *mui*, very, to the Noun Adjective, as, *mui alto*, very tall; *mui util*, very useful, &c. or in the Nouns ending in *o*, by taking off the *o*, and adding *íssimo*, to the Noun for the Masculine, and *íssima* for the Feminine; as from *docto*, learned, *doctíssimo*, *doctíssima*, very learned; from *claro*, clear, *claríssimo*, *claríssima*, very clear: but if the Positive has another termination than *o*, then, only adding *íssimo*, *íssima*, you make the Superlative; as from *vil*, base, *vilíssimo*, *vilíssima*, very base.

Observe, that the following Adjectives make their Comparative in one Word, without adding *mas*; and

it varies quite from the Positive, though their Superlative is formed by the same rules as expressed above.

Bueno, good; *mejor*, better; *boníssimo* or *óptimo*, very good, or the best of all.

Malo, bad; *peor*, worse; *malíssimo* or *péssimo*, very bad, or the worst of all.

Grande, great; *mayor*, greater; *grandíssimo* or *máximo*, very great, or the greatest of all.

Pequeño, little; *menor*, less; *pequeñíssimo* or *mínimo*, the least of all.

Mucho, much; *más*, more; *muchíssimo*, most of all.

Poco, little; *menos*, less; *poquíssimo*, the least of all.

These two are without a Positive and Comparative; *acérximo*, *ma*, *ubérximo*, *ma*, very tenacious, very fruitful.

Of Genders.

The Nouns in *Spanish*, as we have said, are either Masculine or Feminine, since there is no Neutral Noun. The only means of knowing the Gender of Nouns, is by their termination, as follows.

Nouns ending in *a* are generally of the Feminine Gender; as, *mesa*, a table; *ventana*, a window; *pluma*, a pen, &c. You must except *dia*, a day; *planieta*, a planet; *cometa*, a comet; *propheta*, a prophet; *evangelista*, an evangelist; *poeta*, a poet; *jesuita*, a Jesuit; and other Nouns ending in *a* belonging to a man. Those derived from the Greek are likewise Masculine as, *doma*, a dogma; *probléma*, a problem; *théma*, a text; *systéma*, a system; *embléma*, an emblem; *paradóxa*, a paradox.

Nouns ending in *e* are generally of the Masculine Gender; as, *diente*, a tooth; *monte*, a mountain; *ente*, a being; *valle*, a valley; *fuerte*, a fort; *vientre*, the belly; *accidente*, an accident, &c.

The exceptions are, *fé*, faith; *fuente*, a fountain; *llove*, a key; *leche*, milk; *mente*, the mind; *torre*, a tower; *peste*, plague; *ámade*, a duck; *ave*, a fowl; *calle*, a street; *carne*, flesh, or meat; *corte*, a Prince's court; *corriente*, a current; *especie*, a species; *frente*, the forehead; *gente*, people; *muerte*, death; *nieve*, snow; *noche*, night; *nube*, a cloud; *nave*, a ship; *puente*, a bridge; *parte*, part; *serpiente*, a serpent; *liebre*, a hare; *mansedumbre*, meekness.

The Nouns ending in *re*, with a mute letter before it, are also of the Feminine Gender; as, *costumbre*, a custom; *sangre*, the blood; *pesadumbre*, grief; *mchedumbre*, multitude, quantity; *lumbre*, fire, &c. But these are excepted, *cobre*, copper; *cofre*, a trunk; *nombre*, a name; *enxámbre*, a swarm; also the names of months, *Septiembre*, *Oetubre*, *Noviembre*, *Diciembre*, which are Masculine.

Nouns ending in *i* are Masculine, when they are derived from the *Arabic*; as; *albelí*, a clove gilliflower; *albolí*, a granary; *zaborí*, one who pretends to see through the earth, stone walls, &c. But when such words come from the *Greek*, they are Feminine; as, *éxtasi*, a rapture; *syntáxi*, syntax.

Nouns ending in *o* are of the Masculine Gender; as, *libro*, a book; *brazo*, an arm; *vestido*, a garment; *espéjo*, a looking glass, &c. except *mano*, a hand; *náo*, a ship.

The Nouns ending in *u* are Masculine; as, *espiritu*, spirit; *ímpetu*, violence, &c.

Nouns ending in *y* are Feminine; as, *léy*, law; *grey*, a flock; except *Réy*, a King, *Virréy*, a Viceroy.

This is all that can be said about the Gender of Nouns ending in Vowels; now let us speak of the Gender of Nouns that end in Consonants.

Nouns ending in *d* are generally of the Feminine Gender; as, *facilidád*, facility; *sagacidád*, sagacity; *babilidád*, ability, &c. except *cespéd*, a turf; *huésped*, an host or guest; *ardid*, a stratagem; *adalid*, a leader; *almad*, a sort of measure; *ataúd*, a coffin, *laúd*,

a lute; *virtud*, virtue; and all those that come from the *Latin* Nouns ending in *udo*.

Nouns ending in *l* are Masculine; as, *arancel*, a roll or list; *pedernal*, a flint; *lebrél*, a greyhound; *perexil*, parsley. You must except *cál*, lime; *sál*, salt; *señel*, a sign or token; *cárcel*, a prison; *biél*, the gall; *miél*, honey; *piél*, skin.

Nouns ending in *n* are Masculine; as, *carbón*, coal; *salmón*, salmon; *esturión*, sturgeon; *atún*, tunny fish; *arincón*, herring; *rincón*, corner; *gorrión*, a sparrow; *abispón*, a wasp, &c. except *sién*, the temple of the head; *sartén*, a frying-pan; and all words from the *Latin* ending in *go*; as, *imágen*, an image, from *imágo*; *márgen*, a margin; also all the Nouns from the *Latin* in *tio* or *sio*; as, *accion*, action; *passion*, passion; *razón*, reason, &c.

Nouns ending in *r* are Masculine; as, *amor*, love; *dolór*, grief, pain; *temblór*, trembling; *alcázar*, a palace; *ambar*, amber, &c. except *segúr*, an ax; *flór*, a flower; *labór*, work.

Nouns ending in *s* are Masculine; as, *combés*, the deck of a ship; *país*, a country or landskip; except *miés*, harvest; *tos*, a cough.

Nouns ending in *x* are Masculine; as, *relóx*, a clock or watch; *carcáx*, a quiver.

Nouns ending in *z* are, for the most part, Feminine; as, *páz*, peace; *niñéz*, childhood; *naríz*, the nose; *bóz*, a sickle; *lúz*, light; *sordéz*, surdity; *intrepidéz*, intrepidity, &c. except *agráz*, verjuice; *antifáz*, a veil to cover the face; *almiréz*, a mortar; *péz*, a fish; *varníz*, varnish; *tapíz*, a carpet; *matíz*, a shadowing in painting; *arróz*, rice; *albornóz*, a Moorish coat.

All Nouns signifying a male must be of the Masculine Gender; as, *Duque*, Duke; *Marqués*, a Marquis; *Conde*, a Count; *albacéa*, executor of a will; and those denoting a female are always Feminine.

Observe, that there are Nouns used by authors sometimes in the Masculine, sometimes in the Feminine;

nine; but as this ambiguity first proceeded from ignorance, it will be proper to give every word its proper Gender; and so the following, which are made common to both Genders, *arte*, *capál*, *colór*, *eclipse*, *emblema*, *már*, *orden*, *margin*, *orígen*, *théma*, must be of the Feminine Gender, because their original in *Latin* is Feminine. The same may be said of all others, which rightly should ever follow their original.

C H A P. III.

Of the Construction of Nouns Substantive.

THE construction of Nouns Substantive is almost the same in *Spanish* as in *English*: that is, when two Substantives come together, so as one depends on the other, then the latter requires the Genitive Case.

EXAMPLES.

La iglesia de Dios, The church of God; *La ventana del quarto*, The window of the room.

When there are several Genitives together, then the Participle *de* is only put before the first.

EXAMPLE.

Es professör de physica, anatomia, geographia, &c.
He is professor of physic, anatomy, geography, &c.

Sometimes this Genitive is turned into an Adjective.

EXAMPLES.

El amor paterno, Paternal love; *La ternéza materna*, Motherly tenderness.

When

When two Substantives Singular are the Nominative of a Verb, this must be put in the Plural.

EXAMPLE.

Mi hermano y mi padre están en el campo, My brother and father are in the country.

If the Nominative is a collective name, the Verb is always put in the Singular.

EXAMPLES.

La gente se avisó, The people were advised; *Toda la ciudad asistió,* All the city was present.

Of the Construction of Adjectives.

1. Adjectives signifying desire, knowledge, remembrance, ignorance, or forgetting, and such other, require the Genitive after them, if a Noun follows; and the Present Infinitive with the Particle *de*, if before a Verb.

EXAMPLES.

Es muy ambicioso de gloria, He is very ambitious of glory; *Soy deseoso de viajar,* I am desirous of travelling; *Mi amigo es codicioso de su dinero,* My friend is avaricious of his money; *Esta gente es prodiga de su vida,* This people are prodigal of their life; *Pedro es muy deseoso de saber,* Peter is very desirous of learning.

2. The Adjectives expressing attention, application, or negligence, have *en* after them.

EXAMPLES.

Es cuidadoso en sus negocios, He is careful of his affairs; *Es descuidado en todo,* He is heedless of all; *Es*

Es mui atento en sus modos, He is very careful of his manners.

3. The Adjectives signifying worthiness or unworthiness, shame, fear, joy, are followed by the sign of the Genitive, *de*.

EXAMPLES.

Los pobres son dignos de compassion, The poor are worthy of compassion; *Los embusteros son indignos de atención,* The cheats are unworthy of attention; *Es vergonzoso de esta acción,* He is ashamed of this action; *De nada es temeroso,* He is afraid of nothing; *Es mui amigo de carne,* He is very fond of meat; *Es mui alegre de verme,* He is very glad to see me.

4. The Adjectives expressing certainty, innocence, capacity, doubt, jealousy, are also followed by the sign of the Genitive.

EXAMPLES.

Es inocente de lo que le acusan, He is innocent of what he is accused of; *Es un cierto de esto?* Are you certain of it? *Pedro es capaz de enseñar,* Peter is capable to teach; *Es incapaz de hacerlo,* He is not capable of doing it; *Es mui zeloso de su muger,* He is very jealous of his wife.

5. Nouns Partitives, and certain Interrogatives, require the Genitive; as, *algún*, *ningún*, *uno*, *qualquier*, *primero*, *segundo*, &c.

EXAMPLES.

Algún de vosotros, Somebody of you; *Uno de los dos,* One of them two; *Qualquier de ellos,* Any of them; *De que se trata en Paris?* What do they say in Paris? *De quien habla un?* Who do you speak of?

6. Adjectives

6. Adjectives signifying fulness, emptiness, plenty or want, require also *de*.

EXAMPLES.

Lleno de disparates, Full of nonsense; *Falto de juicio*, Without his senses; *País abundante de oro*, A country abounding in gold; *La tierra está llena de pícarros*, The country is full of rogues.

7. Adjectives whereby is signified profit, disprofit, likeness, unlikeness, submitting or belonging to something, govern the Dative Case.

EXAMPLES.

Ésto es útil a la navegación, This is useful to navigation; *Es provechoso a la salud*, It is good for health; *A todos es gustosa la noticia*, These news are agreeable to all; *Ésto es igual á aquello*, This is equal to that; *Es parecido á su padre*, He is like his father; *Es leal á su Rey*, He is loyal to his King; *Molesto a todos*, Plaguing every body.

8. Adjectives expressing the length, breadth, or thickness of any thing, must be in the Genitive.

EXAMPLES.

Esta ciudad tiene tres millas de largo, This city is three miles long; *Quantos pies de alto tiene aquella torre?* How many feet high is that tower? *El paño es de dos varas de ancho*, The cloth is two yards wide.

9. The Adjectives signifying experience, knowledge, or science, require *en* after them.

EXAMPLES.

Es versado en libros, He is versed in books; *Este hombre es experto en medicina*, This man is expert in medicine;

medicine; *Juan es más perito en la navegación*, John is very skilful in navigation.

Of the Numerals.

All the Numerals govern the Genitive Case.

Cardinals; as, *primero, segundo, tercero, &c.* as, *El primero de los Reyes*, The first of the Kings.

Distributives; as, *De dos en dos*, Two by two, &c.

Partitives; as, *cada uno, alguno, uno y otro*: Ex. *Vendrá alguno de ellos?* Will any of them come?

Collectives; as, *una docena, quincena, &c.* Ex. *Una docena de huevos*, A dozen of eggs.

Of Augmentation; as, *lo doble, lo triple, &c.*

Universal; as, *ninguno, nada*, none, nothing: Ex. *Nada de esto quiero*, I like nothing of this.

Of the Comparatives.

The Comparative is not made of the Positive in Spanish, as in *Latin* and *English*, but by adding *mas* more; or *menos*, less; which govern *que*, signifying *than*; in which all the force of the comparison consists; as, *El todo es mayor que la parte*, The whole is greater than the part; *Esto es peor que aquello*, This is worse than that; *Juan es menos rico que Pedro*, John is less rich than Peter.

Mas and *menos* are also sometimes followed by the Genitive, when they express a quantity, without any particular comparison. Ex. *Es mas discreto de lo que parece*, He is more wise than it appears; *Es menos sabio de lo que se piensa*, He is less learned than it is thought.

When the Articles *el, la*, or *lo*, are placed before *mas* or *menos*, then they require the Genitive; as, *El mas astuto de los hombres*, The cunningest of all men; *La mas discreta muger del mundo*, The most discreet woman in the world; *Lo mas hermoso de todo*, The most beautiful of all.

C H A P. IV.

Of PRONOUNS, and their Construction.

PRONOUNS, as we have said, are words substituted instead of Nouns, to express the person or thing before named, to avoid naming it again.

There are several sorts of Pronouns; Personals or Primitives, Possessives, Demonstratives, Relatives, and Indefinites.

Of Personals.

Pronouns Personal express either the person who speaks, to whom one speaks, or of whom they speak; as, *yo*, I; *tu*, thou; *el*, he; *ella*, she; *nos* or *nosotros*, *nosotras*, we; *vos* or *vosotros*, *vosotras*, ye; *ellos*, they; or *ellas*, they, speaking of the Feminine.

Observe, that *mismo* in the Masculine, and *misma* in the Feminine, is added sometimes to these Pronouns Personal, in order to give more strength to the expression; as.

1. *Yo mismo*, myself; *yo misma*, myself, when a woman speaks, in the Singular; and *nosotros mismos*, or *nosotras mismas*, ourselves, in the Plural Number.

2. *Tu mismo*, *tu misma*, in the Singular, thyself; *vosotros mismos*, *vosotras mismas*, yourselves, for the Masculine and Feminine.

3. *El mismo*, himself, for the Singular Masculine; *ellos mismos*, themselves, for the Plural.

4. *Ella misma*, herself, for the Singular Feminine; *ellas mismas*, themselves for the Plural.

5. *Se*, one's self, which has no Plural, and is common to both Genders in *Spanish* as in *English*, and when used in an indeterminate sense.

When

When the Verb expressing the action or passion of a subject reflects the sense upon him, then the Reciprocals *me, te, se*, and *nos, vos, se*, are made use of before or after such Verbs; and *à sí mismo, à sí misma*, or *à sí mismos, à sí mismas*, may be added after the Verb and the said Reciprocals: therefore *yo mismo, tu mismo, &c.* serve only as Nominatives to the Verb.

EXAMPLES.

Me amo, or me amo à mi mismo, or à mi misma, I love myself; *Te amas, or te amas à tí mismo, or à tí misma*, Thou lovest thyself; *Se ama, or se ama à si mismo, or à si misma*, He loves himself, or she loves herself; *Nos amámos à nosotros mismos, or à nosotras mismas*, We love ourselves; *Vos amáis à vosotros mismos, or à vosotras mismas*, Ye love yourselves; *Se aman à si mismos, or à si mismas*, They love themselves.

N. B. All Nouns or Pronouns, excepting the four Personals, *yo, I; tu, thou; nos, we; vos, ye*; belong to the third Person.

The first Pronoun Personal, *yo, I*, is either put before the Verb or not, because in *Spanish* the terminations differ in the several Persons of Tenses. The same may be said of the other Pronouns, excepting the third Pronoun, *el or ella, he and she*, which are expressed in order to shew the difference of Gender of the Nominative.

We seldom make use in *Spanish* of the second Person Singular or Plural, but when through a great familiarity among friends, or speaking to God, or a wife and husband to themselves, or a father and mother to their children, or to servants.

EXAMPLES.

O Dios, sois vos mi Padre verdadero, O God, thou art my true Father; Tu eres un buen amigo, Thou art a good friend.

But

But when we speak in *Spain* to others than the above mentioned, then, instead of *tu* and *vos*, we make use of *usted* in Singular, and of *ustedes* in Plural, which are a contraction of *vuestra mercé*, and *vuestras mercédes*, you, your Worship, your favour, and are signs of the third Person. In writing, *usted* is expressed by *v. m.* or *v. m^d* in Singular, and *v. m.* or *v. m^d* in Plural.

There are other contractions of titles made in speaking, as, *uſſía* for *vuestra Señoría*, *uſſencia* for *vuestra Exceléncia*; and they are also signs of the third Person: therefore the Verb following must be in the third Person Singular or Plural.

EXAMPLES.

Como está v. m? How do you do? *Van v. m. s. al campo?* Do you go to the country? *Buenos días tenga v. m.* Good-morrow, or Good-day; *Buenas noches tenga v. m.* Good-night to you, Sir.

Observe here, that when an Adjective comes after *vuestra mercé*, *vuestra Señoría*, *Exceléncia*, &c, it does not agree in Gender with *v. m^d*, *v^a*, *S^a*, &c. but with the person we speak to, or we speak of.

EXAMPLES.

When to a man, we say, *V. M^d es mui bueno*; You are very good; *V^a Exc^a séa bienvenida*, Your Excellency is welcome. When we speak to a lady or woman, thus: *Es V. M^d mui hermosa*, You are very beautiful; *Son V. M^{ds} mui discretas*, You are very discreet; *Es V^a S^a generosíssima*, Your Ladyship is very generous.

Nos is generally used by the King, a Governor, a Bishop, and a Notary, in their writings; as, *Nos mandámos*, &c. We command; and then it signifies *we* in *English*: but *nos* before or after a Verb in *Spanish*

which signifies *us* in *English*; as, *Nos ha concedido esta mercé*, He has granted us this favour; *Dé nos tiempo*, Give us time; *No nos digá esto*, Do not tell us this.

Vos is also applied to a single person, but only speaking to inferiors, or between familiar friends, to avoid the word *thou*, *tu*, which would be too gross and unmannerly, as always made use of in speaking to slaves or dogs.

Sometimes *vos* loses the *v*, as in the second Person Plural of a Reciprocal Verb: Ex. *Vos os levantais tempráno*, You get up soon; also before the other Verbs; as, *Yo os daré*, I will give you; *Pedro os entregará mi carta*, Peter will deliver you my letter; *Idos à otra parte*, Go somewhere else.

Los and *las* are sometimes construed with the first and second Persons Plural; as, *Los que somos Españoles, amémos à nuestra pátria*, We that are Spaniards, let us love our country; *Las que somos casadas, obedecámos à nuestros maridos*, We who are married, let us obey our husbands.

Mi, ti, si, are used after Prepositions; as, *cerca de mi*, near to me; *para ti*, for thee; *por sí*, by himself; but after *con*, with, the syllable *go* must be added to these Pronouns; as, *con mígo*, with me; *con tígo*, with thee; *con sígo*, with himself or herself.

Me, te, se, are joined to Verbs, and stand for the Dative and Accusative Cases; as, *Dióme*, He gave me; *Deseo servirte*, I desire to serve thee; *Amase*, He loves himself.

They are also placed before some Verbs, without being reciprocal; as, *irse*, to go; *pasearse*, to walk. *Se* before the third Person Singular of a Verb answers to the *English* Passive Impersonal; as, *Se dice*, It is said; *Se decía*, It was said; &c. then the Verb has no determinate Nominative, and may be called Passive Impersonal.

Observe, that the oblique Pronouns, *la, le, los, las, les, me, te, se, nos, vos*, when placed after the Verbs, are joined to them; as, *Amola*, I love her;

162 *The ELEMENTS of
Vile, I saw him; Harélo, I will do it; Diráme, He
will tell me; Iráse, He will go; &c.*

Formerly, when *le*, *la*, *les*, *los*, *las*, were joined to the present Infinitive Mood, they changed the last *z* into *l*, thus; *amalle* instead of *amarle*, to love him; *decille* instead of *decirle*; and it is so found in old books, but it is now quite out of use.

When the Pronoun is referred to a Noun Masculine, then *le* must be made use of; and when to a Noun Feminine, then *la* is used. When it has reference to part of one sentence or clause, then we use *lo* in the Neuter.

Of Possessives.

Pronouns Possessive are so called because they express the possession: they are of two sorts, *viz.* Conjunctives and Absolutes.

The Conjunctives have their name from being joined to the Substantives; they are six, as we have said, *mi*, my; *tu*, thy; *su*, his or her; *nuestro*, *nuestra*, our; *uestro*, *uestra*, your; *su*, their. *Su* signifies also *its*. Their Plural is made by adding an *s*; as, *mis*, *tus*, *sus*, &c. They are declined with the Particles *de* and *a*, and are applied to Substantives Singular, as well as Plural.

Mi, my, shews the possession of the first Person Singular; *tu*, thy, that of the second; and *su*, his, that of the third; but *su* is always used in speaking with *usted*; and so they never say *tu libro*, thy book, but *su libro*, putting the Pronoun of the third Person instead of that of the second.

Nuestro, *nuestra*, our, shews the possession of the first Person Plural; *uestro*, *uestra*, your, that of the second; and *su*, their or *its*, that of the third; observing that *su* is also made use of in room of *uestro*, *uestra*, in the polite way of speaking.

Exam-

EXAMPLES.

Tengo su libro, I have your book; *He visto sus obras*, I have seen their works; *Sus ojos son hermosos, y su boca agraciada*, Your eyes are handsome, and your mouth graceful.

In these examples *de usted* is understood, or *v. m. s.*

It is to be observed, that these Conjunctions must always be put before Substantives, as in *English*.

Possessives are also called Absolute, because they may go without a Substantive: there are six of them, viz. *mio, mia, mine*; *tuyo, tuya, thine*; *suyo, suya, his or hers*; *nuestro, nuestra, ours*; *uestro, uestra, yours*; *suyo, suya, theirs*; and their Plural by adding an *s* to the Singular.

The three Articles are sometimes used before these Pronouns.

EXAMPLES.

Cuyo es este sombrero? *es el mio*, or *es mio*; *Whole hat is this?* it is mine; *Este anillo es el mio*, *This is my ring*; *Esta pluma es la mia*, *This is my pen*.

Lo mio, lo tuyo, lo suyo, &c. signifies what is mine, thine, his; but *la mia, la tuya, la suya*, is to signify thee, thy, &c.

EXAMPLES.

Saldré con la mia, I will do it, I will obtain it; *Saldrá con la suya*, He will do it; *Con la tuya adelante*, Go on with your resolution.

Los mis, los suyos, &c. signify *my relations, my friends, my people*; as, *Los mis no me quieren*, My parents do not like me; *Vaya el con los suyos*, Let him go with his people, his countrymen, &c.

Of Demonstratives.

These Pronouns are called Demonstratives, because they serve to shew the things or persons, and their distance.

There are three Demonstratives in *Spanish*, as it is already said, viz. *este, esta, esto*, this; *esse, essa, esso*, that; *aquel, aquella, aquello*, that: but there is this difference between them, that *este* denotes a thing near the person who speaks, *esse* a thing near him we speak to, and *aquel* expresses something at a distance from both.

EXAMPLES.

Esta pluma es buena, This pen is good; *Esse país en que vive*, That country where you live; *Aquel reino de Mexico, es mui poblado*, That kingdom of Mexico is well peopled.

The same rule must be applied to the Feminine, *esta, essa, aquella*; and to the Neutral, *esto, esso, aquello*; and so of their Plural Number, *estos, essos, aquellos*; *estas, essas, aquellas*.

En estas y en estotras signifies *in the mean while*, and is the same as *entre tanto*. *En esto*, by this, is also used adverbially, to express that an action was interrupted by something.

Esso mismo, besides signifying *that thing itself*, being used as an Adverb, is taken for *also, likewise*; as, *Esso mismo pone Polícrato otros muchos ejemplos de Reyes*, Polícrate gives also many other examples of Kings.

Aquel, aquella, are sometimes joined with the first Pronoun Personal, *yo* or *nos*; and then it stands for the first Person, and gives more energy to the sentence; as, *Yo aquél que en tiempos pasados, &c.* I, the very same who in former times, &c. *Yo aquella que gozaba de tantos gustos*, I, the same woman who enjoyed so many pleasures, &c.

Observe,

Observe, that *mismo*, *misma*, *mismos*, *mismas*, may be joined with the three Pronouns Demonstratives, *este*, &c. in the Masculine, Feminine, and Neutral Genders.

EXAMPLES.

Esta misma flor quiero, I like this flower ; *Ese mismo libro leo*, I read the very same book ; *Esto mismo digo*, I say the very same thing ; *Aquello mismo hizo*, He made the very same thing.

Otro, otra, are also joined with the said Pronouns ; and then we say, *estotro, estotra* ; *estotro, estotra* ; as, *Estaban hablando de esto, y de estotro*, They were talking of this and that.

Of Relatives, Interrogatives, and Indefinites.

1. *Que*, who, that, which, is relative, and may have reference to any thing, either man, beast, &c. as, *El libro que tengo*, The book that I have ; *El hombre que veo*, The man whom I see ; *El maestro que enseña*, The master who teaches.

Que, what, is also interrogative ; as, *Que le ha sucedido?* What happened to him ? *Que hombre es este?* What man is this ? *Que dice un?* What do you say ?

Que serves also to express admiration ; as, *Que palacio ! que quartos ! que galerías !* What a palace ! what rooms ! what galleries !

Que, that, after a Verb, is a Particle governing the following Verb ; as, *Mandé que viniese*, I ordered that he should come.

Que, when used as a Particle Comparative, signifies *than*, and *as* in *English* ; so we say, *Esto es mejor que estotro*, This is better than the other ; *Es tanto que puede ser*, It is as much as can be. We use to say likewise, *Que sea así, que no sea*, Let it be so or not ; *Que llueva, o que no llueva*, Let it rain or not.

Que is also causative, and stands for *porque*; as, *Haga lo, que no puedo*, Let him do it, for I cannot.

2. *Qual*, which, is a Relative expressing the quality of things; as, *No sabemos qual es bueno, qual es malo, qual de este color, qual del otro*, We do not know which is good, which is bad, which of this colour, which of another.

Qual is sometimes a Particle disjunctive, and then it signifies *some*; as, *Cantaban todas, qual con voz dulce, qual con voz doliente*, All sung, some with a sweet voice, and some with a dismal voice.

Qual is also comparative; as, *Qual es la madre, tal es la hija*, Such as the mother is, such is the daughter. Sometimes it is distributive; as, *Qual salta, qual canta, qual rie*, One jumps, one sings, another laughs.

Qual, who, being joined to the Articles *el, la, lo*, or *los* and *las*, is relative: it is also interrogative; as, *Qual quiere un?* Which will you have of them? *Tal qual* is also used to mean a little quantity of one thing; as, *Tal qual libro tengo*, I have a few books.

Quien, quienes, who, is interrogative, and sometimes relative; as, *Quien es este hombre?* Who is this man? or, *El Rey, quien havia visto lo que passaba*, The King, who had seen what passed. It is also distributive; as, *Quien coge el oro, quien la plata, quien los diamantes*, One gathers the gold, one the silver, another the diamonds.

Cuyo, cuya, cuyos, cuyas, whose, is interrogative, and then denotes the possession; as, *Cuyo es este caballo?* Whose horse is this? It is also relative, signifying *of which, or whose*; as, *Este hombre, cuyos delitos, son tan grandes, &c.* This man, whose crimes are so great, &c.

C H A P. V.

Of VERBS, and their Construction.

THE Verb must always agree with its Nominative in Number and Person. When there are two Nominatives Singular before a Verb, it must be put in the Plural Number. When a Noun is collective, the Verb requires the Singular, not the Plural, as in *English*; and so we say, *La gente está mirando*, People are looking. These are the general rules of Concordance belonging to Verbs.

The Verbs are divided, as we have said, into Personals and Impersonals. The first are so called, because they generally express actions, passions, &c. of persons. There are in *Spanish* four sorts of Verbs Personal, viz. *Active*, *Passive*, *Neuter*, and *Reciprocal*.

Active expresses an action upon something; as, *Como pán*, I eat bread. So the action of *eating* is directed to *bread*, as to its object.

Passive shews, that the person or thing that is spoken of is the object of the action of another person or thing; as, *Dios es amado*, God is loved. But observe, that there is in *Spanish* another way of making the Passive, by adding the Relative *se* to the third Person Singular or Plural: Ex. *Se ama à Dios*, God is loved.

Neuter properly is that which makes a perfect sense by itself; as, *corrér*, to run; *assentir*, to assent; *blasphemár*, to blaspheme, &c.

The *Reciprocal* is that which returns the sense backward, when the action or passion remains in its subject; as; *amárse*, to love oneself; *perdérse*, to lose oneself, &c.

Observe, that in the *Spanish* language the same Verb becomes *active*, *passive*, *neuter*, or *reciprocal*, according to its different senses; as, *acostar*, to put one in his bed, is active, and is made passive by conjugating it with the Verb *estar*, and the Participle *acostado*; as, *Pedro está acostado*, Peter is a-bed. When it signifies to side, to take a party, to engage in a faction, then it is Neuter; as, *Todo el pueblo acostó a la parte de su Rey*, All the people took the party of their King. When the same Verb signifies to come near to one place, it is Reciprocal; as, *Daba tales golpes, que nunca pudieron acostarse a él*, He gave such strokes, that they never could come up with him.

The Verbs Impersonal are divided into two, the *Actives* and *Passives*.

Actives are those which do not admit of persons; as, *helár*, to freeze; *llover*, to rain; because you cannot say, *biélo*, I freeze; *el llueve*, He rains.

The *Passive Impersonals* are formed in *Spanish* of the third Person Singular of the Verb made impersonal, by adding the Particle *se*; and it is to be observed, that we make more use of this way of expressing the Passive in the third Person, than by the Verbs Auxiliary *sér* and *estar*, with the Participle Passive of the Verb conjugated: therefore *se cuenta* is better for *it is reported*, than *es contado*; as will be explained at large in speaking of their Construction.

Of the Auxiliary Verbs Habér, To have, Estár and Sér, To be, &c.

The Verb *habér* is made use of to conjugate all the compound Tenses of Verbs; as, *Yo he amado, yo había amado*, I have loved, I had loved. Sometimes the Verb *tenér*, to hold or to have, is also used to conjugate the compound Tenses; as, *Yo tengo de ir al campo*, I must go to the country.

Habér

Habér signifies also *to possess, to obtain*; but the Verb *tenér* in *Spanish* is better, and more in use, to express the possession of something. So it is better to say, *Tengo dinéro*, I have money, than *Hé dinéro*; *Tiene mucha habilidad*, He has a great deal of capacity, than *El há mucha habilidad*.

Habér, in account-books and trade, expresses credit or discharge; as, *Yo hé de habér en nuestra cuenta cien pesos*, I must have credit in our account of one hundred dollars.

Habér is also taken impersonally in *Spanish*, and it signifies in *English*, *there be*; as, *Hai mucho oró en México*, There is a great quantity of gold in *Mexico*; *Había mucha gente en la iglesia*, There was a great deal of people in the church.

Haberse, made reciprocal, is the same as *to behave, to act*; as, *Se bubo el Gobernador con tal discrecion, que todos le admiraron*, The Governor behaved with such wisdom, that every body admired him.

Habér, used as a Substantive, means *the wealth or stock*; as, *Es hombre de habéres*, He is a wealthy man, a rich man; *Virtud, linage, y habér, poco se encuentran juntos*, Virtue, nobility, and riches, seldom are found together.

Estár and *sér*, to be, must not be made use of indifferently, though in *English* there is no word to distinguish between them. In *Spanish* their difference is very considerable, *sér* signifying or denoting the essential and proper quality or quantity of a thing; as, *sér bueno*, to be good; *sér malo*, to be bad or wicked; *sér grande*, to be big; *sér pequeño*, to be little. But *estár* signifies an accidental quality or quantity, and serves to denote the place where a person or thing may be found; as, *Mi hermano está en Londres*, My brother is in *London*; *Estaré en casa a las tres*, I will be at home at three o'clock; *Adonde está mi muestra?* Where is my watch? *Está sobre la mesa*, It is upon the table.

Estár is also used to express the state of health; as, *estár malo* or *enfermo*, to be sick; *estár bueno*, to be well. Therefore, in inquiring after a person's health, we make use of the Verb *estár*, and never of *ser*; as, *Como está su padre?* How does your father do? The answer is, by repeating the Verb *estár* or not; *está bueno*, *está malo*, he is well or ill; or *bueno*, *malo*, without the Verb. Where it is to be observed, that *bueno* and *malo* do not signify *good* or *bad* with the Verb *estár*, as they do with the Verb *ser*, but *well* or *ill*.

In short, *estár* is used to express any accidental affection or passion of the soul; as, *Este hombre está muy triste*, This man is very melancholy; *Está muy alegre*, He is very merry; *Está muy enojado el Rey*, The King is very angry. So that, as it has been said, *ser* must be made use of to denote the inseparable essence or being; whereas *estár* implies accidents; as, *Mi vestido es bueno, pero está mal hecho*, My cloaths are good, but they are ill made: where you may see the essential being of the thing itself, expressed by the word *es*, and the accidental fault of its being ill made, under the word *está*.

Ser is likewise used to express the temper or habitual disposition of mind, and the condition of a man in his nature; as, *Este hombre es de un genio muy apacible*, This man is very good-tempered; *Mi hija es muy diligente*, My daughter is very diligent; *Mis amigos son muy codiciosos*, My friends are very covetous. But *estár* only denotes the accidental affection of one's soul; as, *A veces está alegre, a veces triste*, He is sometimes merry, sometimes dismal.

The Verb *estár* is also taken for *to understand*, or *to attend*; as, *Estoy en lo que U. dice*, I attend to your discourse, or I understand what you say. Sometimes it signifies *to consist*; as, *En esto está la difficultad*, The difficulty consists in this.

Estár is also the same as *to believe*, or *to hope*; as, *Estoy en que vendrá mi amigo*, I hope my friend will come;

come; *Está en que es muy sabio*, He believes he is very learned. This Verb is also used to conjugate the other Verbs, chiefly expressing action; as, *Estoy leyendo, estoy escribiendo*, I am reading, I am writing, &c.

Estár, with the Particle *à* after it, signifies *to be ready*; as, *estar à cuentas*, to be ready to count; *estar à exámen*, to be ready for examination.

The same Verb, followed by the Particle *de*, expresses to have the quality or property of what the Noun means; as, *estar de prisa*, to be in a hurry; *estar de casa*, to be kept at home; *estar de viaje*, to be ready to go on a journey; *estar de ver*, deserving to be seen; *estar de oír*, deserving to be heard.

Estár, with the Preposition *en*, in, signifies *to be present in a place*; denoting likewise the actual action or passion expressed by Nouns or Verbs following; as, *Estoy en bacer esto*, I intend to do this; *Estoy en el campo*, I am in the country; *Estoy en ir à verle*, I must go and see him.

Estár, with the Preposition *para*, denotes the inclination of doing what the following Verbs express, but without a full determination; as, *Estoy para salir de Londres*, I have a mind to go and leave London.

Estár, with the Preposition *por*, and the Infinitive of the Verb following, means, that the thing expressed by the Verb is not yet done; as, *Esto está por escribir*, This is not yet written; *Esto está por limpiar*, This is not yet cleaned.

Estar, reciprocal, signifies *to stay long, to delay*; as, *Porque se estuvo tanto?* Why did you stay so long? We say also, *Estar* *muriendo*, *estar* *cayendo*, *estar* *dormiendo*, To be a-dying, to be a-falling, to be a-sleeping.

There are a great many other dictions wherein *estar* is used; as the following:

Estár à la mano, to be at hand, to express when one thing is ready to be made use of, or when it is near to one who want it.

Estár à punto, to be ready.

Estár à raya, to be contained in the proper bounds and limits.

Estár bien una cosa, is for a thing to fit, to suit well; as, *Mi casaca me está bien*, my coat fits me very well.

Estár de buena, à de mala, is, to be ill or good tempered or natured.

Estár de esquina, ò esquinados, is for two persons to fall out together.

Estár para ello, ò estar de gorja, to be merry, and full of joy.

Estár en ascuas, to be plagued or molested with some grief or pain.

Estár en mano de uno, to be in one's power, to depend on one.

Estár en prensa, is to be oppressed with grief, to be afflicted with the greatest anguish.

Estár en sí, ò en su juicio, is for one to have present what he is a-doing, and to fix his attention to it.

Estár en todo, to know every thing; also to be very careful and diligent in business.

Estarse en sus trece, to be headstrong, to be very obstinate and stubborn.

Estár sobre uno, to press one about some business, to urge with vehemence and importunity.

Estár uno sobre sí, is taken for *to be ready*, or prepared for the execution of any thing.

The above-mentioned dictions are the greatest part of the several meanings given to the Verb *estár* in *Spanish*, which I hope will be very useful to young beginners. Now we must also say something of the other Auxiliary, *Sér*, To be.

When *ser* signifies the possession of one thing, it governs the Genitive; as, *La calle es del Rey*, The street belongs to the King; *Esta casa es de mi padre*, This house belongs to my father.

Sér de alguno, expresses, in *Spanish*, to follow the opinion or party of one, or to be his friend ; as, *Sói todo de vñ*. I am yours ; *Siempre fue de D. Enrique*, He followed always the party of Mr. Henry.

En sér is taken for a thing to be whole or entire, without any alteration or mutilation ; as, *Los géneros están en sér*, The goods are not sold.

Es quien es, signifies that a person behaves as a gentleman, and deserves, by his actions, either his employments or his birth. This is enough of the Auxiliaries.

Of the Construction of Verbs Active, Passive, &c.

There are only, in the *Spanish* Verbs, four simple Tenses in the Indicative Mood, viz. the Present, Preterimperfect, Preterperfect, and Future. The Imperative has only the Present ; but the Optative or Subjunctive have the Present, three Preterimperfects, and the Future. All the rest are compound Tenses, only formed by circumlocution, putting several words together to supply the defect of such Tenses.

The present expresses the action done when one is speaking ; as, *Yo me paseo*, I walk ; *Yo escribo*, I write, &c.

Sometimes the Present is made use of instead of the first Preterperfect ; as, *Como iba caminando, le encuentra, le desnuda, y le ata à un arbol*, As he was going, he meets him, he strips him, and ties him to a tree.

You must observe likewise, that there is a difference between the first Preterperfect and the others, and it consists, that the former must express the time when an action passed, and the latter not ; besides, that the first extends itself farther than the others, which are referred to time but lately past. So you may say, *Le ví dos años bá*, I saw him two years ago ; but you cannot say, *Le he visto dos años bá*,

há, because *ho visto* only extends to a time so lately past, that it appears to have something of the Present. This must be particularly observed, to avoid the frequent equivocations that may happen in speaking and writing.

The first Future expresses only that one thing shall be done; as, *Lo haré*, I shall do it; but the Compounds imply an obligation to do any thing; as, *Hé de darle esto*, I must, I am obliged to give him this; I will give him this; *Havré de ir à Londres*, I shall be obliged to go to London; *Havia de hacér tal cosa*, He was obliged to do such a thing.

The Optative in *Spanish* has always some signs annexed, or rather Adverbs; as, *Oxala*, *o si*, *plega à Díos*, Would to God, I pray God, God grant.

The Potential has no signs in *Spanish* as in *English*, *are*, *can*, *may*, *might*, *could*, and *should*; tho' some authors believed that *puede que*, and *es menester que*, were the signs of this Mood.

The Subjunctive has always some Conjunction before it; as, *sí*, *como*, *quando*, *que*, &c.

The two first Imperfects of the Optative or Subjunctive Mood are very often preceded by some of the Adverbs, *como*, *que*, *quando*, *aunque*, &c. They are expressed in *English* by the Auxiliary signs, *could* and *should*; as, *Oxala amára la virtud*, God grant that you could love virtue; *Si el amasse à Díos*, *tambien le amaría Díos*, If he should love God, God also would love him; *Si trabajára más, ganaría dinero*, If he could work more, he would gain money.

When two Verbs come together with or without any Nominative Case, then the latter must be in the Infinitive Mood; as, *Quiere tm. aprender el Inglés?* Will you learn to speak *English*; *Pedro desea mucho sabér la geometría*, Peter has a great desire of understanding geometry.

All Verbs Active govern the Accusative; as, *Quiéro la música*, I love music: but if they are followed by a proper name of God, man, or woman,

or

or any Noun expressing their qualities or title, then it governs the Dative Case; as, *Amo al Rey*, I love the King; *Hallaron à Juan en el camino*, They found John in the road.

All Verbs of gesture, moving, going, resting, or doing, as also all the Verbs that have the word that goes before, and the word that comes after, both belonging to one thing, require the Nominative after them; as, *Pedro vá errado*, Peter goes on wrong; *El pobre duerme segúro*, The poor sleep without care. Also the Verb of the Infinitive Mood has the same Cases, when Verbs of wishing and the like come after them; as, *Todos deseán ser ricos*, Every body wishes to be rich; *Antes quisiera ser fabio que parecerlo*, I had rather be learned than to be accounted so.

Verbs governing the Genitive.

Verbs signifying grief, compassion, want, remembrance, forgetting, &c. will have the Genitive; as, *Me pesa mucho de la muerte de su hermano*, I am very sorry for the death of your brother; *Me compadecí de sus desgracias*, I pitied him for his misfortunes; *Este hombre carece de juicio*, The man is out of his senses; *Necesito de dineros*, I want money; *Períce de hambre*, He perishes by hunger. *De* is thus put before the thing spoken of in the discourse, as, *Acuerdese de lo que me dixo*, Remember what you said to me; *Me olvidé de todo esto*, All this I forgot.

The Reciprocals, of jeering, boasting, and distrusting, govern also the Genitive; as, *jactárse*, *glo-riarse*, *picarse*; *desconfiarse*, *avergonzársese*, *correrse*, &c.

Verbs governing the Dative.

All the Verbs Active govern the Dative, as we have said, only when the Substantive represents a person;

The following Verbs belong to this rule of the Dative:

Jugar, to play; as, *Juego à los naipes*, I play at cards; *Jugaré à los cientos*, I will play at piquet; *Jugár àl axedréz*, to play at chess, &c.

Obedecér, *desobedecér*, *complacér*, *agradér*; as, *Obedesco à Dios y al Rey*, I obey God and the King; *Complacío en todo à los soldados*, In all he pleased the soldiers.

Mandár, when it signifies to command an army, company, &c. requires the Accusative; but when other things, the Dative; as, *Davila mandaba los caballos*, Davila commanded the horse; *El Gobernador mandó à todos los ciudadanos de retirárse en sus casas*, The Governor ordered all the inhabitants to retire in their houses.

Ir, to go; as, *Voi à Paris*, I go to Paris; *Iré mañana à vér à mi bermáno*, I will go to-morrow to see my brother.

Affistir, *ayudár*, *socorrér*, to help, to assist; as, *Ayudaré al trabájo*, I will help to work.

Saludár, to salute or greet; as, *Salúda mui cortés à todos*, He salutes very civilly every body.

Hablár, to speak; *llamár*, to call; *satisfacér*, to satisfy; *servír*, to serve; *favorecér*, to favour; *desafír*, to challenge; *absolvér*, to absolve; *aconsejár*, to give advice; *amenazár*, to threaten.

The Verbs of pleasing, displeasing, granting, denying, pardoning, as also all sort of Verbs with these Particles *to* or *for* after them, will have the person in the Dative Case, and often the thing in the Accusative.

The Impersonals *acontecér*, *sucedér*, *avenir*, *convénir*, *importár*, *pertenecér*, *placér*, and the like to these, will have often two Datives of person; as, *A mí me sucedió*, It happened to me; *A el le conviene*, It

It suits him, it is convenient for him; *No le importa à él*, It does not concern him, &c.

Verbs governing the Ablative.

The Latin Verbs which govern the Accusative of the Thing, and the Dative of the Person, govern generally the same in Spanish; as, *Escríba à su hermano, lo que digo*, Write to your brother what I do say; *Daré el dinéro, à mí fastre*, I will give the money to my taylor, &c.

Verbs of asking, teaching, arraying, and most of the Verbs Transitives, have after them the Accusative Case of the doer or sufferer, whether they be active or common; and sometimes Verbs Neuter will have an Accusative of the thing; as, *Gozo salud*, I enjoy health; *Pido esta gracia, ruégo este favor*, I ask this favour; *Toca muy bien la flauta, el violín*, &c. He plays very well on the flute, the fiddle, &c.

Generally all the Active Verbs require an Accusative, and sometimes a Dative, when the action is directed to some person; as, *matar à uno*, to kill one; *llamar à uno*, to call one; *hacer bien*, to do good; *curar una enfermedad*, to cure a sickness; *seguir las órdenes del Rey*, to follow the orders of the King; *descubrir la verdad*, to discover the truth; *ganar mucho crédito*, to get a great credit.

Sér, to be, in the Infinitive, sometimes governs an Accusative; as, *Es bueno sér hombre honrado*, It is a good thing to be an honest man; *Que ridículo es sér orgulloso!* How ridiculous it is to be proud and haughty!

Verbs governing the Ablative.

Verbs Passive, and the greatest part of the Reciprocals, require the Ablative with *de* or *por*; as, *Fui llamado del Rey or por el Rey*, I was called by

N the

the King; *Me retiré de la ciudad*, I retired from the city: but you must except these Reciprocals, *acostarse, recostarse, sentarse, meterse, introducirse*, &c. all which must have the Ablative with the Preposition *en*, in.

The price of any thing bought or sold, or bartered, will have the Accusative, with *por*; as, *Lo compró por cien pesos*, He bought it for one hundred dollars; *Me lo vendio por menos de lo que um. dice*, He sold it to me for less money than you say; *Tragué mi hacienda por unas casas*, I exchanged my estate for some houses.

Verbs of plenty, filling, emptying, loading, unloading, will have the Ablative; as, *Esta tierra abunda de trigo*, This country abounds with corn; *El jarro está lleno de agua*, The mug is full of water; *Está cargado de misérias*, He is loaded with calamities.

Verbs that signify receiving, distance, or taking away, must have the Ablative; as, *Recibí trescientos pesos de Juan*, I received three hundred dollars of John; *Sevilla dista ochenta leguas de Madrid*, Seville is eighty leagues from Madrid.

Verbs of arguing, quarrelling, fighting, &c. will have the Ablative with *con*; as, *Riñó mas de una hora con su hermano*, He quarrelled more than one hour with his brother; *Peleó con la mayor valentia*, He fought with the greatest courage.

Lastly, take notice that the following rules are always observed for the Verbs.

1. If the word governed by the Verb expresses a thing animate, it is put in the Dative Case, being a particular idiom of the Spanish; as, *Conosco à su padre*, I know his father; *Llamó à las tropas*, He called the troops.

2. The Verbs of motion to a place always govern the Dative; as, *Voi à la comédia*, I go to the play: but the Verbs of motion from a place govern the Ablative with the Particle *de*; as, *Vuelvo de la campaña*,

campana, I return from the country. If the motion or passion is through or for a thing, then the Verbs govern the Accusative with *por*; as, *Passaré por Londres*, I will come by the way of London; *Me han reñido por tí*. They scolded me for you.

3. In Spanish, as in Latin, the Accusative Case is generally made use of to express a thing indefinitely; as, *Llevo todo lo necesario*, I carry all that which is necessary; *Há traído todo su caudal*, He brought over all his riches.

4. The Verbs *ver*, to see, and *mirar*, to look, differ, because *ver* requires an Accusative ; as, *Ver los cielos abiertos*, To see heaven opened, that is, to find the occasion : but *mirar* governs the Dative and Accusative ; as, *Solo mira à su provecho*, He only aims at his profit ; *Vió César una estatua de Alejandro Magno, y mirandola dió un gran suspiro*, Cæsar saw a statue of Alexander the Great, and looking at it he sighed deeply. When *mirar* signifies to take care of one, then it governs the Accusative with *por* ; as, *En todo miro por vñ*. In every thing I take care of you.

Of the Particles governing the Subjunctive or Optative.

When the following Particles are in a sentence between two Verbs, the second is generally put in the Subjunctive Mood, and likewise before a Verb; *Que, para que, porque, aunque, bien que, óxala, supuesto que, puesto que, dado que, a fin que, con que, pues que, &c.* as you may see in these examples.

*Es menester, es preciso que venga, He must come ;
Era preciso que viniesse, It was necessary that he should
come ; *Me alégro que baya venido, I am very glad he
is come ; No se para que puéda servir esto, I do not
know what this is good for ; Por que venga, In order
that he may come. But observe, that *porque*, being
interrogative or causative, does not require the Sub-
junctive :**

junctive; as, *Porque corre um?* What do you run for?

Aunque, bien que, although, govern the Subjunctive Mood; but before the Imperfect it requires the Indicative: as, *Aunque suplicaba tanto,* Though he entreated so much.

Oxala requires always the Subjunctive; but *supuesto que, dado que, &c.* in some Tenses, govern the Indicative; as, *Puesto que venía à caballo,* Since he came on horseback; *Con que vendrá mañana,* So he will come to-morrow.

The Impersonal Verbs generally govern the Subjunctive with *que*; but with this distinction, When the Impersonal is in the Present Tense, or Future of the Indicative Mood, then it requires the Present Subjunctive Mood; but when the Impersonal, or any other Verb taken impersonally, is in any of the Preterites Indicative, then it governs the Imperfect, the Perfect, or Plusperfect of the Subjunctive, according to the meaning of speech; as, *Importa mucho que el Rey vea todo,* It is of great moment that the King may see all; *Convino que el principe fuésse con él,* It was convenient that the Prince should go with him.

The Present Subjunctive is likewise construed, when the Particle *por* is separated from *que*, by an Adjective; as in this idiom, *por grande, por admirable, por docto, por sabio que sea,* Though he be great, admirable, learned, &c. *Un enemigo, por pequeño que sea, siempre daña,* An enemy, though little, always hurts.

An Imperative often requires the Present, Preterimperfect, and Future of the Subjunctive; as, *Séa lo que sea,* Let it be what it will, or, Though it be so; *Suceda lo que sucediese,* Let happen what would; *Séa lo que fuére,* Happen what shall happen, at all events.

The Tenses of the Subjunctive Mood follow generally these, *luego que, quando, si, como, aunque, &c.* as, *Luego que venga, saldrémos à pasear,* As soon

as he comes, we will go and take a walk ; *cuando viniére*; *estarémos promptos*, When he comes, we will be ready.

The Imperfects of the Subjunctive Mood are required after *si*, *cuando*, *aunque*, *ò y como*, *de gusto*, *con gusto*, *de buena ò mala gana*, *ò quan de gana*, *por ventura*, *acaso*, &c. as *O y como lo haría yo!* How I would do it ! *De buena gana iría à Paris*, I would go with pleasure to Paris ; *Por ventura sería el capáz de esto ?* Would he be able to do this ? *Acaso se enojaría*, Perhaps he would be angry for it.

Observe, that *pues*, *pues que*, *aunque*, *como*, *quando*, and *luégo*, may also be construed with all the Tenses of the Indicative Mood ; as, *Quando el Rey lo vé todo, no le engañan*, When the King sees every thing he is not deceived ; *Luego que llegó, hablé con el*. As soon as he came, I spoke with him.

In *Spanish* there is not a general sign before the Infinitive, as in *English* the Particle *to* ; but there are several Particles used before the Infinitive, denoting the same as *to* does in *English*, and they are governed by the preceding Verbs or Nouns Substantive. These Particles made use of in *Spanish* before the Infinitive, are, *à*, *para*, *de*, *con*, *en*, *por*, *basta*, *despues de*, and the Article *el*, when the Infinitive serves as Nominative to another Verb.

1. *A*, coming between two Verbs, notes the second as the object of the first ; as, *La tardanza de nuestras esperanzas nos enseña à mortificar nuestros deseos*, The delay of our hopes teaches us to mortify our desires.

2. *Para* notes the intention or usefulness ; as, *Para probár la paciencia sirve la adversidád*, Adversity serves to try one's patience ; *Lo hizo para molestarme*, He did it on purpose to plague me. *Para*, after an Adjective, denotes its object ; it is also a sign of futurity ; as, *Aún estamos para descubrir la causa*, We are still to seek for the cause ; *Está pronto para obedecer*, He is ready to obey.

De is put between two Verbs, if the first governs the Genitive or Ablative; and when the Substantive or Adjective governs either of these two Cases, *de* must go before the following Verbs or Infinitive; as, *Acabo de ver à mi padre*, I have just seen my father; *El enfado de oirle causaba mi sueño*, Tired with hearing him, I fell asleep; *Es tiempo de irse*, It is time to go away.

Observe, that all these Particles are used in *Spanish* before the Infinitive, on the same occasions where in *English* *to, for, of, with, in, till, after, &c.* are placed before the Participle Present of the Verb; as, *Se divierte en cazár*, He delights in hunting; *Por trabajár mucho está malo*, By working too much he is sick; *Pierde su tiempo en paseár*, He loses his time in walking; *Pro robár le ahorcaron*, For stealing he has been hanged.

Sometimes the Infinitive is construed with the Article *el*, the, serving as a Nominative to another Verb; as, *El dormir demasiado es insalubre*, Too much sleeping is unwholesome; *el amár*, loving; *el cantár*, singing; where you may see it answers to the Participle Present of the *English* that ends in *ing*, as in these examples:

Nunca se cansa de jugár, He is never weary of playing; *Fuerón à pelear*, They went to fighting; *Veniá de bebér*, He came from drinking; *He de irme, sin despedirme?* Shall I go away without taking my leave?

C H A P. VI.

Of PREPOSITIONS.

PREPOSITIONS are Particles governing a Case. Some are separable, that is, they may be used separately, as well as in composition; some inseparable,

rable, and are only made use of with the words of their composition.

The Separables are *à*, *al*, *ante*, *con*, *contra*, *de*, *en*; and we will treat of each of them, and their construction, separately.

1. *A* governs the Dative Case; as, *A Dios solo adóro*, I adore only God. It is also used to denote where one goes to; as, *Voi à Londrés*, I go to London. *A* is also placed before an Infinitive, governed by another Verb antecedent; as, *Vámos à paseár*, Let us go to take a walk.

2. *A* is also used before many Adverbs, and adverbial dictions, to express the quality of some action; as, *à sabiendas*, knowingly; *à truéco*, in change, or instead; *à sazón*, at the time; *à brazo partido*, by force of both arms; *à todo brazo*, with all one's strength.

3. *A* is sometimes taken instead of *en*, in; as, *à vista de tal díciámen*, on seeing such opinion; *à fuero de hombre honrádo*, upon my honour. It is also used for *por*, by; as, *Señor si será este à dicta el moro encantado?* Sir, will this be perhaps the enchanted moor? instead of *bácia*, towards; as, *Se fue à ellos con resolucion*, He went to them with courage; *Volvio la cara à los enemigos*, He turned his face to the enemy.

4. Lastly, *A* is a Particle of composition, and expresses in Verbs the action of the Nouns Substantive or Adjective they are composed of; as, *acanalár*, to channel; *ablandár*, to appease; *alargár*, to enlarge; *abdicár*, to lessen, &c. from the Nouns *canal*, a channel; *blando*, soft or peaceable; *largo*, long; *chico*, little.

Al is the Article of the *Arabic* language, and is common to all Genders and both Numbers, such as the *English* Article *the*. This *Arabic* Article is found in the beginning of almost all the words that remain in the *Spanish* language from the *Arabic*, and it is the surest way to distinguish them. By ignorance the *Spanish*

Articles have been added to the *Arabic* Nouns, without taking off their Article *al*, as we find in the words *alfabaréro*, *almoháda*, *alacrán*, *alcorán*, &c. which signify properly *the potter*, *the cushion*, *the scorpion*, *the coran*; so the *Arabic* Article is taken in *Spanish* as an integrant part of the Noun, which is really determined by it; therefore it ought to be said, *el fabaréro*, *la mobáda*, *el acrán*, *el corán*, &c. but usage, the tyrannical arbiter of languages, determined it otherwise.

Ante, before, is frequently used in compositions, and expresses precedency, either of time, place, situation, or action; as, *anteceder*, to precede; *antecámara*, antichamber; *anteceñor*, antecessor; *antever*, to foresee, &c. *Ante* or *anti*, in composition, signify also *contrary to*; as, *antecristo*, antichrist; *antipápa*, antipope; *antípodas*, antipodes; *antimónia*, antimony.

Con, with, is a Preposition expressing always in composition, in the beginning of words, union in action, passion, &c. as, *concurrir*, to concur, to join in something; *convenir*, to agree; *condescender*, to condescend, &c. *Con*, before *mí*, *tí* *sí*, requires the addition of *go*; as, *Venga con-migo*, Come with me; *Iré con tigo*, I shall go with thee; *Habla con sígo*, He speaks with himself.

Contra, against, is an Adverb governing the Accusative; it is also used in composition, and expresses contrariety or opposition; as, *contradecir*, to contradict; *contravenir*, to act against some precept or order. When *en* is joined with *contra*, it governs the Genitive; as, *Que dice vni. en contra de esto?* What do you say against this?

De, of, is used in composition before Nouns, Verbs, and Adverbs, when it changes their signification; as from *pendencia*, a quarrel, *dependencia*, an affair; from *poner*, to put, *deponér*, to depose; from *fuéra*, out, *desfuéra*, outwardly. This Preposition governs also the Genitive and Ablative; as, *La ley de*

de Dios, The law of God; *Vengo de España*, I come from Spain. *De* serves also to shew the matter a thing is made of; as, *un relóx de oro*, a gold watch; *una casa de madéra*, a wooden house. *De* is also made use of instead of *por*; as, *Pensó morir de vergüenza*, He was near to die with shame; *De miedo lo bizo*, He did it by fear. *De* is also put before the Infinitive in Spanish, and then the English make use of their Participle Present ending in *ing*; as, *Canfado de caminár*, *se sentó*, Tired of walking, he sat down; *Es hora de comér*, It is dinner-time. *De* is also joined to the names of time; as, *de madrugáda*, soon in the morning; *de dia*, by day; *de noche*, at night; *de veráno*, in the summer. *De* is also sometimes placed between two Nouns, to enforce the expression; as, *el pícaro de mi mozo*, my roguish servant; *la velláca de la ventéra* the waggish landlady.

En, in, being in composition, denotes growing or making; as, *encarecer*, to grow dearer; *enflauecer*, to grow lean; *engrandecer*, to make greater, to magnify; *enristecér*, to grow melancholy; *ensoberbecér*, to grow proud, &c. *En* is also sometimes before Nouns adjective, to make them Adverbs; as, *en particular*, instead of *particularmente*, particularly; *en general*, for *generalmente*, generally, &c. *En* is also used instead of *sobre*; as, *En su propia cabéza caerón las maldiciones*, The curses will fall upon his own head.

Prepositions inseparable are only used in composition with Nouns and Verbs, as the following:

Ad; as, *advenedízo*, a stranger; *advertir*, to advertise; *adversidád*, adversity.

Am; as, *ampáro*, protection, shelter; *amparado*, protected, helped.

Co; as, *coabitár*, to live together; *coberedero*, co-heir; *co-operár*, to co-operate, &c.

Com; as, *comparár*, to compare; *comprometer*, to compromise; *commutár*, to exchange.

Des,

Des, before the Nouns or Verbs, implies commonly a privative or negative signification ; as, *desdichado*, unhappy ; *desacuerdo*, mistake ; *deshacer*, to undo ; *desengañar*, to undeceive.

Dis, in composition, sometimes is negative, as in *discordar*, to disagree ; sometimes it increases the signification, as in *discantar*, to make verses ; sometimes it implies division or adversity ; as, *disponer*, to dispose ; *distribuir*, to distribute ; *distinguir*, to distinguish.

Ex ; as, *extrabér*, to extract ; *expelér*, to turn out ; *expedir*, to dispatch.

In, in composition, has commonly a negative or privative sense, denoting the contrary of the meaning of the word it precedes ; as, *incapáz*, unable, incapable ; *inaccion*, inaction, &c. but sometimes *in* is affirmative, as in *Latin*.

Observe, that *in* before *r* is changed into *ir* ; as, *irregular*, irregular ; *irracionál*, irrational ; before *l* into *i* ; as, *ilégal*, illegal, contrary to law ; *ilimitado*, unlimited. Before *m*, *in* is also changed into *im* ; as, *immaterial*, immaterial ; *immaculado*, spotless, &c.

Ob ; as, *obtenér*, to obtain ; *obviár*, to prevent.

Pre, in composition, marks either priority of time or rank ; as, *predecér*, to go before, to precede ; *predecesor*, an ancestor.

Pro ; as, *proponér*, to propose ; *proseguir*, to prosecute.

Re is also an inseparable Particle used by the *Latins*, and from them borrowed by us, to denote iteration or backward action ; as, *reedificár*, to rebuild ; *realzár*, to raise up again.

Se ; as, *separár*, to separate ; *separado*, separated.

So ; as, *scorrér*, to help ; *solicitár*, to solicit.

Sub, joined in composition, denotes a subordinate degree ; as, *subalterno*, subaltern ; *subdividir*, to subdivide, &c.

C H A P. VII.

Of Adverbs, Conjunctions, and Interjections.

THE Adverbs of quality, as it has been said before, are formed by adding *mente* to the Feminine Gender of Adjectives, as is done in *English* by the addition of the syllable *ly*. When two of these Adverbs are together in a sentence, *mente* is taken off from the first of them ; as, *Obró prudente y felizmente*, He acted prudently and happily.

The Adverbs in *Spanish* are placed in a sentence either before or after the Verb ; but when the Adverb is negative, then it must go before the Verb, to avoid the two negations, which would make, as in *Latin*, an affirmative. Thus, instead of *No veo a nadie*, you must say, *A nadie veo*, I see nobody ; *Nada entiendo de esto*, I do not understand any thing of this ; *Nunca le he visto*, I never have seen him : but do not say, *No entiendo nada*, nor *No le he visto nunca*.

The principal Conjunctions used in *Spanish* are either copulative, disjunctive, causative, conditional, or exceptive.

y, e, signifying *and*, are Conjunctions copulative ; but with this difference, that *y* is used before all words, excepting those that begin with *i*, and then they make use of *e* ; as, *Los Franceses e Ingleses*, The French and the English ; *Los Espanoles e Italianos*, The Spaniards and the Italians, &c. *Como*, as, *tambien*, also, are likewise Copulatives.

Conjunctions disjunctive are, *ni*, neither ; *tampoco*, neither ; as, *Ni Pedro ni Juan*, Neither Peter nor John. *O* or *u*, signifying *or*, *either*, are also disjunctive ; as, *O rico o pobre*, Or rich or poor ;

De

De qualquier color, ó blanco, o negro, Of any colour, either white or black; O redondo ò óvalo, Or round or oval.

Observe that *ò* is required when the word before it ends with an *o*, and the word after begins with the same Vowel, in order to avoid the bad sound resulting from it.

Yá, either, is also a Disjunctive; as, yá esto, yá aquello, either this or that.

Causative; as, *porqué*, why, wherefore.

Conditional are, *si*, if; *dado que*, granting that; *supuesto que*, supposing that; and they govern the Subjunctive Mood, as it has been said.

Exceptional are, *si no*, if not; *mas*, but; *otramente*, otherwise, &c.

There are also some other sorts; as, *à lo menos*, at least; *aunque*, although; *todavia*, notwithstanding, nevertheless.

Interjections are parts of speech that discover the mind to be seized or affected with some passion, as joy, pain, admiration, aversion, encouragement, &c.

To express joy, they say, *Ha! Ha! Ha! Ha!* to express pain or grief, *Ay! Alas! Ay de mi! Alas for me!*

O is made use of in *Spanish* to mean several affections of the soul: Of admiration; as, *O que hermoso templo!* What a handsome Temple! Of exclamation; as, *O suma bondad*, O great goodness! Of compassion; as, *O que lástima!* What a pity! Of indignation; as, *O ruin hombre!* O base man!

O is also used ironically; as, *O que linda cosa!* A fine thing indeed! &c.

Observations upon the modern Orthography now used and established by the Royal Spanish Academy.

The *b* is commonly confounded with the *v* in the pronunciation, which causes the greatest confusion in the Orthography of these two letters; therefore it is necessary to shew their difference, and their true pronunciation and writing.

B ought to be pronounced only by closing the lips, and *v* by touching the superior teeth with the inferior lips. With this difference, yet by a certain affinity or likeness between these two letters, in speaking as well as in writing, there has always been the greatest confusion. *Nebrixa* says, in his *Castilian Orthography*, that in his time some people could scarce make any distinction between these two letters.

Notwithstanding, anciently they established a certain difference between the *b* and *v*, tho' not founded on the origin of words; in the beginning of a word they used the *b*, and at the end the *v*; and if the word taken from the *Latin* had only one syllable wrote with *v*, it was changed into *b*: so from *vespa* they used to write *abispa*, from *vernice*, *barniz*, and from *verrere*, *barrér*: but if in the root there were two syllables wrote with *b*, the second was changed into *v*, as from *bibere*, *bevér*; but when there were in the original of the word two syllables with *v*, the second was changed into *b*; as from *vivere*, they used to write *bivir*.

The confusion of these two letters has not been peculiar to our language, because the *beth* among the *Hebrews*, and the *beta* or *bita* among the *Greeks*, was pronounced as the *v*; and in very ancient inscriptions we find *bixit*, instead of *vixit*; *abe* for *ave*, and likewise *vase* for *base*, *devitum* for *debitum*.

Yet, with this confusion, we find, that in some circumstances the difference between the *b* and *v* has been constantly preserved in writing; for the *b* has always been made use of before the *l* and the *r*, as in the words, *bloquéo*, *bravéza*. Likewise, at the end of a syllable, the *v* has never been used in writing; therefore *absolvér*, *abstinencia*, *obtenér* *obstár*, and such words, have constantly been written with the *b* of their origin. For all which reasons, in order to establish a true and necessary distinction in writing these two letters, the following rules have been made.

1. The *b* must be made use of in the words in whose original there is a *b*; as, *bebér*, from *bibere*; *escribir*, from *scribere*, &c. Likewise some words, though written with a *v* in their etymology, require the *b*, for the common and constant practice of spelling them so; as, *abogado*, *baluarte*, *borla*, *buytre*, &c. If the origin of the word is uncertain, the *b* has the preference in writing; as in *bálago*, *besugo*.

2. The *p* found in some words originally Greek or Latin is changed in *Spanish* into a *b*; so with it are wrote *obispo*, from *episcopus*; *cabello*, from *capillus*; except some few words that constantly have been written with a *v*, as *Sevilla*, &c.

3. Before an *l* or an *r*, it has always, as we have said, been in use to write the words with a *b*; as in *blando*, *doble*, *bravo*, *bronce*, &c.

The *c* has in *Spanish*, as in other languages, two different sounds; it is hard or strong before the Vowels *a*, *o*, *u*, as in these words, *cabo*, *cota*, *cura*; but before *e* or *i* this letter is sounded soft, as in the words *censo*, *ciento*.

The difficulty of its use in writing consists in finding that other letters have the very same pronunciation; for if the *c* stands before the *a*, it sounds like the *k*; so the first syllable is equally pronounced in the words *camarin* and *kalendario*, though the syllable *ca* in the first is written with a *c*, and in the second,

cond, *ka*, with a *k*. When the *c* is before *o*, it is confounded with the *q* and the *k*, as in *cotidiano*, *co-becho*. When before the *u*, it sounds also as a *q*; as in *cuajo*, *cuyo*, &c. In order to avoid the confusion flowing from this variety, the following rules must be observed.

1. The syllable will be always written with a *c*, excepting only the words which, by a constant use, have been wrote with a *k* or the *ch* of their origin, as some Nouns proper, or others, which are preserved without alteration, as we have taken them from foreign languages; as *kan*, *châribdis*.

2. The syllables *ce*, *ci*, should be written always with *c*, excepting some few words that must be spelled with *z*, from constant use and their origin; as *zelo*, *zizaña*.

3. When the Nouns Singular end with a *z*, their Plural must be terminated in *ces*, and this syllable must be written with *c*; as *felices*, from *feliz*; *luces*, from *lúz*; *veces*, from *véz*, and the words derived from them. The reason is, because the pronunciation being the same in these cases, the usage of our language, following the origin, requires the *c*, rather than the *z*.

4. The syllable *co* must be always wrote with a *c*, excepting some few words, which, according to their original and usage, are spelt with a *q*; as *quodlibéto*, *quociente*.

5. The syllable *cu* before a Consonant is expressed with a *c*; as in *cuna*, *cuño*, *cura*, *cuyo*; likewise when it is followed by some Vowel forming a diphthong, as in *cuajo*, *cuenta*, *cuidado*; but observe, that several words are excepted, which for their origin, and the common use, must be written with a *q*, as *quando*, *quanto*; and some with the syllable *que*, as *aqüedueto*, *qüestor*, *conseqüente*, *qüestion*, and their derivatives.

The *c* followed by an *b*, is a double letter in Spanish, as well as in English; and in both languages *ch*

is the sign of a sound, which is analysed into *tʃ*; as *church*, *much*, *chin*, *crutch*: it is the same sound that the *Italians* give to the *c* simple before *i* and *e*, as *citta*, *cerro*.

Cb is sounded like *k* in words derived from the *Greek*, as *chimera*, *chimica*, *máchina*, &c. and their derivatives. These words must be written with *ch*, in order to preserve to the eye the etymology of words, though some erroneously write them with the syllable *qui*. *Cb* is also pronounced as a *k* in these words, *arcángel*, *architecto*, *arbitrabe*, and their derivatives.

The *g* in *Spanish* has two different pronunciations; the first is soft, when this letter is before the Vowels *a*, *o*, *u*, as in the words *gane*, *gota*, *gusto*; or when between the *g* and the Vowels *e*, *i*, an *u* is found, as in *guerra*, *guia*, where the *u* loses almost its sound, which is the common pronunciation; therefore, when the *u* after the *g* has its full sound, as in the words, *agüero*, *vergüenza*, then to distinguish this pronunciation from the other more used, two points are put upon the *ü*, as above, in the words *agüero* and *vergüenza*. If an *l* or *r* is between the *g* and a Vowel, then it has a soft pronunciation, as in the words *glòria*, *gracia*.

The second sound of the *g* is guttural and strong, and it is used only before the *e* and the *i*, forming the syllables *ge* and *gi*; which pronunciation is peculiar to *Spanish*, for it is quite different in other languages. This sound of the *g* before the Vowels *e* and *i* may be confounded with that of the *j* and *x*, which are also gutturally aspired before the same Vowels; for the word *gemido* is equally pronounced, whether it is written with a *g*, with *j*, or with an *x*, which causes the difficulty of writing this word with its proper letter. In order to avoid this confusion, the following rule must be observed.

When there is a *g* in the origin of the word, then the *g* must be made use of in *Spanish*; as in these words,

words, *gente*, *gigante*, *ingénio*, *ingenuidad*. The same rule must be observed for the *j* and *x*, as in *ajo baraja*, and in *floxo*, *traxe*, *reduxe*; &c.

The *b* alone, without a *c* before it, is not a letter, but serves only as a mark of a very soft aspiration, when followed by the Vowels, and so little sensible, that it scarcely can be perceived; therefore some grammarians were of opinion to omit it entirely in the beginning of words, as well as in other syllables; but it is necessary to preserve it, not only to shew to the eye the origin of the word, but because its aspiration in some words is very perceptible, and that the *b* has been constantly made use of.

The aspiration of the *b* is so sensible before the syllable *ue*, that it comes very near to the sound of a *g*, as in *huevo*, *huefso*, which caused the mistake of those who erroneously write these words and others with a *g*. The aspiration of the *b* is also sensible when it is between two Vowels, and it serves to distinguish their pronunciation better, as in the word *albabaca*, &c.

The *f* used in the *Latin* words, or in the old *Spanish*, is usually changed into *b*. In order to shew when the *b* must be made use of, the following rules ought to be followed.

1. When the word begins with the syllable *ue*, then the *b* must be put before, which on this occasion has a sort of guttural but soft sound. Observe, that this use we preserve, as it comes from our forefathers, who established it when the *u* Vowel was confounded with the *v* Consonant, that they might in reading distinguish *uevo* from *vevo*, and *ueso* from *veso*.

2. The *b* must be written, according to the most common and constant use, in all the words that have that character in their origin before some Vowel, and have the same pronunciation, especially between Vowels; as in the words *honor*, *hora*, *almohaza*, *zaburda*.

3. All the words which in their Etymology are wrote with an *f*, and whose pronunciation has been softened, must be written with *b*, by changing the *f*; as *bijo*, from *fijo*; *bacér*, from *facér*.

4. There are some other words in which the *f* of the origin has been changed into *y*, and so commonly we pronounce *yerro*, which comes from *ferrum*, *yél* from *fél*, &c. but there are several who pronounce these words with an *i* Vowel, thus; *hierro*, *bié!*, and such Nouns, placing an *b* before the *i*, to denote the separation of the following Vowel, and likewise because the *f* of the origin is usually changed into an *b* in *Spanish*. In this variety of pronunciations we must preserve the most constant use of our Orthography, which is to write these words with *bi*.

Of the I and the Y.

The *i* is always a Vowel, and is never used as a Consonant; the *y* was introduced in *Spanish* to serve as a vowel in the words having a *Greek* origin; which use did not last; so very few write now *geronymo*, *pyra*, *lyra*, with a *y*: and in order to make the *Spanish* Orthography more easy, the *y* at present is not used, though they are of *Greek* origin; this character being only used on certain occasions proper to the *Spanish* language.

The *y* is sometimes in *Spanish* a Consonant, sometimes a Vowel; it is a Consonant when before a Vowel, as in the words *playa*, *saya*; for the *i* is never then made use of. The *y* is a Vowel, when preceded by another Vowel forming a Diphthong; as in *ayre*, *alcayde*; and yet this is not general; for when the pronunciation of the *i* is long, it must be always used, as in *óido paraíso*; and so likewise the distinction is easily made between *léy*, signifying *law*; and *leí*, I read, a Preterite of the Verb *leér*; and *Rey*, a King, and *reí*, Preterite of the Verb *reír*, to laugh, without any note to distinguish the pronunciation.

ciation or quality of these words, and others alike. They is also a Vowel when it is a conjunctive Particle; as, *Juan y Diego*, John and James; which has been practised more than 200 years ago in printing and writing. *Juan Lopez de Velasco* establishes it as a rule, in his *Castilian Orthography*, printed in 1582. From the same time they is used instead of the capital *I* in the beginning of proper Nouns. From these observations the following rules are formed.

1. The *y* must always be used in *Spanish* when it serves as a Consonant before a Vowel, as in *yugo*, *yunque*, *ayuno*, *rayo*, &c.

Observe; that there are some words which are wrote, but by very few people, with a *y*; as *yervo*, from *ferveo*; and *yero*, from *ferio*, but the greater number write these words, adding the syllable *bi*; thus, *biervo*, *biero*, for the reasons shewn treating of the *b*. In this variety the best is to follow the common practice, and more frequent use, which is, to write these words with *bi*, because it agrees more with the nature of our language.

2. When the *i* is followed by another Vowel, and is pronounced with it at once, making a diphthong, it must be changed into *y*; as in *hay*, *ley*, *doy*, *estoy*, *comboy*, *muy*, *ayre*, *alcayde*, *reyna*, *peyne*, *oydór*; except the words where you find the syllable *ui*, as in *cuidado*, *descuidár*; excepting *buytre*, and the second Persons Plural of the Verbs; as *amais*, *amábais*, *veis*, *visteis*, *viereis*, and others, in which, though the *i* is pronounced together with the Vowel before, it must be used according to the common and constant practice.

3. The Conjunction must always be expressed with a *y*, and never with an *i*; as, *Pedro y Pablo*, *bablan y cantan*. They must likewise be used in the beginning of words requiring a capital letter, as in these words, *Ysla*, *Yglesia*, *Ygnácio*, &c.

4. In all the other cases, when the *i* is a Vowel, though the word is written in its origin with a *y*, the *i* must be used; as in *lira*, *pira*, &c.

In order to distinguish in writing the *i* from the other letters which have the same sound before the Vowels as the *x*, and the *g* before *e* and *i*, the origin of words must be observed, and they must be written accordingly, following these rules.

1. The syllable *ja*, *jo*, *ju*, must be written in *Spanish* with a *j*; as *jaetancia*, *joven*, *justicia*; excepting from this general rule some words, which, according to their origin, and the most common use, are wrote with an *x*, as will be explained when treating of that letter.

2. The syllables *je*, *ji*, though, according to the general rule, they ought to be written with a *g*, yet these words, *Jesus*, *Jerusalem*, *Jeremias*, &c. are excepted, as well as the diminutives, or words derived of Nouns ending in *ja* or *jo*; as from *pajiz*, *pajita*; from *viejo*, *viejecito*; from *ajo*, *ajito*, &c.

The *k* came to the *Latins* from the *Greeks*, and we took it from the first; as it is as little used in *Spanish* as in *Latin*, and could be entirely left out of our alphabet, since the *c* before the Vowels, *a*, *o*, *u*, has the same sound, as well as the *q*, before the syllables *ue* and *ui*; therefore the letter *k* must be only made use of in *Spanish* in the words that have such letters in their origin, as *kalendario*, *kiries*, *kan*, &c.

The single *l* does not require any observation, being written as it is pronounced.

The double *ll*, though composed of two letters, is single, because it expresses only one sound, as in the words *llave*, *lleno*, *mellizo*, *lloro*, *lluvia*, &c. which sound is the same as the *French* have when the two *ll* are preceded by an *i*; and the *Italians* express it by the syllable *gli*, and the *Portuguese* with *lb.*

Observe, that though the original word has two *ll*, in *Spanish* they put only one; as in *bula*, which comes from the Latin *balla*, and which, if written in

Spanish

Spanish with the two *ll* of its origin, would signify noise, *bulla*.

The letter *m* we took from the *Latin*, as well as the rule of using it instead of *n*, before *b*, *m*, *p*; and though the sound of the *m* on this occasion is not entirely preserved in *Spanish*, yet this letter must be made use of before the *b*, *m*, *p*, according to the general rule; as in these words, *ambage*, *immoble*, *imperial*.

But observe, that some words which were pronounced and wrote with *mp*, according to their origin, as *assumpcion*, *redempcion*, are now written without the *p*, to soften the hardness of the pronunciation, and the *m* is changed into *n*; therefore we write and pronounce generally *assunto*, *assucion*, *rendencion*, and after the same manner all such words.

The letter *n* does not require any observation, being always pronounced and written after the same manner, without any exception.

The *n* with a little mark upon it, thus (ñ) is a letter peculiar to the *Castilian* or *Spanish*, and has the same sound as the *Italian* and *French* give to *gn* in these words, *campagne*, *Bretagne*. It may be observed, that sometimes in *Spanish* we change the *gn* of the origin into *ñ*; as *tamano*, which comes from *tam magnus*; *leño*, from *lignum*, &c. Anciently the same sound now expressed by the *ñ* was written with two *nn*, which is yet found in very old books.

The *p* has only one sound in *Spanish*; but when this letter is before an *s* or *t*, or an *b*, then the following rules must be observed.

The *p* before the *s* in the beginning of some words derived from the *Greek*, as *psalmo*, *ptisana*, is not pronounced, therefore must be omitted in writing; so we spell *salmo*, *tisana*; but some few words must be excepted, and will preserve their etymological Orthography, because the *p* is pronounced; as *pneumático*, *pseudoprofeta*.

The *ph* of some words taken from the *Hebrew* or *Greek* may be omitted in *Spanish*, putting in its place the *f*, which has the same pronunciation, and is a letter proper to our language; but some technical words, that have been constantly wrote with *ph*, are excepted from this rule; as *pharmacopéa*, *philosofo*, &c.

The *q* in *Spanish*, as well as in *Latin*, is never made use of but before an *u*, which sometimes is pronounced, and sometimes not. In order to explain these cases, and avoid the use of other letters having the same pronunciation, the following rules may be observed.

1. The syllable *qua*, in which the *u* is always sounded, must be constantly written with a *q* in all the words that have such letters in their origin, and has been preserved by use; as *qual*, *quanto*, *quaterno*, &c.

2. The syllables *que*, *qui*, in which the *u* is not sounded at all, as in *queja*, *quicio*, must always be wrote with a *q*, because we have no other proper letter to express the same sound; except the *ch* and *k*, which we preserve in some words the same as we have received them from foreign and dead languages.

3. The syllable *que*, in which the *u* following the *q* is pronounced, could be wrote with a *c*, without changing the sound; yet this syllable is often spelt with a *q*, according to the origin of the words; but you must put two points upon the *u*, that the pronunciation may be distinguished, as in the words *quëstion*, *consequënte*, &c.

4. Though the syllable *quo* ought to be spelt always with *c* and *o*, yet, according to the origin of some words, we use it on some occasions; as in *iniquo*, *propinquo*, *quociente*, *quodlibéto*, &c.

Observe, that in *Spanish* two *uu* never follow the *q*.

The *r* in *Spanish* has two pronunciations; one soft, expressed by a single *r*, as in *arado*, *breve*; and

and another hard, in which two *rr* are used, as in *barra, barro, carro, jarro*, &c. except on these occasions:

1. In the beginning of a word two *rr* must never be used, as a great many ignorant people do, because then the *r* is always pronounced hard in our language; as in the words *razón, remo, rico, romo, ruéda*, &c.

2. When the Consonants *l, n, s*, are before the *r*, either in a single word or a compound, this letter must never be doubled, because then its sound is always strong; as in *malrotár, enriquecér, bonra, desregládo*, &c.

3. The *r* after a *b* is also pronounced hard in compounds with the Prepositions *ab, ob, sub*, and yet is not doubled; because the common use of our language has followed the Latin Orthography, as in these words, *abrogár, obrepcion, subrepcion*. It must be observed, that, excepting these cases, the *r* is liquid after *b*, forming both a syllable with the following Vowel; as in *abreviár, abrigo, obrézo, brazo, brecha, brinco, bronco, bruto*; then the single *r* is made use of, because the pronunciation is soft, according to the general rule.

4. In the compounds of two Nouns, and those made with the Prepositions *pre, pro*, the *r* is likewise single in the beginning of the second part of the compound, though its sound is strong; therefore, according to the most constant practice, the following words should be written with a single *r*, *viz. maniróto cariredondo, prerrogativo, prorogár*; and though it was in use to put a line in the middle of the compounds, it is not necessary to know their composition; therefore this trouble may be omitted.

The *s* is, without any exception, pronounced strong before the Vowels, either in the beginning or the middle of words; and there is no particular observation to be made upon this letter, nor upon the *t*, which follows it, and the *u* Vowel.

The *v* Consonant, called also in Spanish *v de corazón*, has a sound very near the same as that of the *b*, as we have already said when we spoke of this letter; therefore, to avoid confusion in writing these two letters, the origin of words must be observed and agreed to; but the Etymology alone on several occasions cannot serve as a rule, because there are words written with a *v*, though there is a *b* in their root. Sometimes the *f* of the origin is changed into *v*, for the affinity of these two letters in their pronunciation, not only in *Spanish*, but in other languages; as among the *Germans*, who pronounce their *v* almost like the *f*. There are many other words whose origin is not known, being proper to the *Spanish*, and which, according to the most constant use, are spelt with a *v*; therefore, in this case, as well as in the others, the following rules must be followed.

1. The *v* Consonant is used in the words that have such letter in their origin, as *voluntad*, *vicio*, *vida*, &c. as well as such words as have been constantly spelt with a *v*, though they have a *b* in their origin; as *vizcocho*, which comes from *bis cocto*, *Latin*; and *calatrava*, from *calatrabah*, *Arabic*.

2. In some words the *f* of the origin has been changed into *v*; then this last will be used in their spelling; as, *provecho*, from *profectus*; and its derivatives or compounds, *provecho*, *aprovechar*, &c.

3. The *v* must be used likewise in some words, though their origin is not known, only because they have been constantly wrote so; as the following, *arivido*, *aleve*, *viga*, *vihuéla*, *Vargas*, *Velasco*, &c.

4. The Nouns Substantive and Adjective derived from the *Latin* termination *ivus*, or formed in their imitation, should be spelt with a *v*, according to their origin, and the most constant practice; as *donativo*, *motivo*, *comitiva*, *expectativa*, *privativo*, *pen-sativo*, &c. The same rule must be observed with

the numerals ending in *avo*, *ava*; as *oستavo*, *oستava*, *doستavo*, *doستava*, and others like them.

5. The double *w*, which is also called in *Spanish* *walóna*, is not a *Spanish* letter; therefore there is no *Spanish* word written with it; and it is only made use of in proper Nouns of foreigners, and in the names of our Gothic kings; observing that the said letter is pronounced like a *v* Consonant in some words, as *wamba*, *wandalos*, and in some others as if there were an *u* Vowel and a *v* Consonant after it; as in *witiza*, *liwa*, which we pronounce *uitiza*, *liuva*.

The letter *x* has two pronunciations; the first, derived from the *Latin*, is when this letter sounds like *cs*, as in *exequias*, *extension*, which happens not only in the words coming from this language, but likewise from those in the *Greek*, as *syntaxis*, *éxtasis*. The second sound, which came from the *Arabic*, is when the *x* has a strong guttural sound, like that of the *j* before all the Vowels, and that of the *g* before *e* and *i*; as in the words *axuár*, *almoxarife*, and other *Arabian* words, in which we frequently make use of the *x*. We pronounce also, and write, after the same manner, several words derived from the *Latin*; as, *exemplo*, *exercicio*, *exército*; though the guttural sound is improperly adapted to the *x* on this occasion. This hard sound, though a little softened, is given to this letter at the end of words, as in *farçax*, *relox*, *dix*, *almoradux*; and though the *j* should be made use of instead of the *x*, yet these words, and others alike, must be written with this last letter, because no *Spanish* word ends with a *j*. After which observations, the following rules are to be established.

1. All the words that have an *x* in their origin, must preserve the same in *Spanish*; and when it is sounded like *cs*, there must be an accent circumflex put upon the Vowel following, as a mark of its particular sound; as in *exámen*, *exáltacion*, &c.

Observe,

Observe, that the *x* in the middle of a word, followed by a Consonant, is always pronounced like *cs*; as in *extrémo*, *expresár*, *extinguír*: wherefore the circumflex is not used, nor any other mark.

2. When the guttural sound is hard, the *x* must be used, when it is found in the origin, and agreeable to use; as *Alexandria*, *flexedád*, *dixe*, *tráxe*. The same rule is followed when the *s* of the Latin original has been changed into *x* guttural; as *xabón*, from *sapo*; *inxerír*, from *inserere*, &c.

3. The *x* must also be made use of in words whose origin being unknown, have been usually wrote with this letter; as *faxardo*, *luxán*, *quixáda*, &c.

4. When a word ends with a guttural sound, the *x* must be preserved, as well in the Singular as in the Plural; so from *carcáx*, *relóx*, we form *carcáxes*, *relóxes*.

When we spoke of the *i*, we made the proper observations upon the *y*.

The *z* in *Spanish* has a strong pronunciation before all the Vowels; but as the *c* and the *s* have almost the same sound before the *e* and the *i*, in order to make a proper difference in spelling, the constant practice and origin of words must be attended to; therefore the following rules must be observed.

1. The *z* must be used before the Vowels *a*, *o*, *u*, having then its particular pronunciation; as in *zagál*, *zorzál*, *zumo*.

2. Before the Vowels *e*, *i*, the *z* should not be used, excepting when it is found in the origin, and preserved by a constant practice; as in the words *zéphiro*, *zizaña*.

3. In the words whose Singular end with a *z*, as *páz*, *véz*, *feliz*, *vóz*, *lúz*, &c. though their Plurals ending with the syllable *ces* could be wrote likewise with a *z*, preserving the same pronunciation; yet we use to spell them with a *c*, according to their Etymology; as *paces*, *felices*, *veces*, *voces*, *lúces*;

which

which must be also observed in spelling their derivatives and compounds; as *pacífico*, *apaciguár*, *felicidád*, *infelicidád*, *lucido*, *deslucido*, &c.

Of Accents, and other Notes for the Pronunciation.

The sounds of the letters have been already explained, and rules for the accent or quantity are not easily to be given, being subject to several exceptions. Such however as I have read or formed I shall here propose.

Every word has only one accent upon the principal syllable, wherein the pronunciation is more perceived; this accent is called *acute*; and those syllables that are uttered with greater strength, are also called *acute* in *Spanish*, which is the same as *long*.

The accent of our trisyllables is frequently placed on the penultima, and on the last syllable of the words called acute, and upon the antepenultima of polysyllables, called in Spanish *esdrúxulos*. It happens also, that by joining to the words the Pronouns *me*, *te*, *se*, *le*, *les*, &c. called *enclitics*, the accent is perceived on the fourth syllable, beginning to count from the last.

Therefore a single accent is sufficient, placed upon the Vowel of one of the said three or four syllables, to note the pronunciation. The accent used for this purpose by the Royal Academy is the acute ('), because it is more easily formed, and has constantly been used in *Latin* to denote the acute; but as it would be a very tedious, and likewise difficult task, in writing, the accent should be only put upon the words wanting it, according to the following rules.

1. No accent should be noted upon monosyllables because it is useless, excepting when they may be confounded, either in their pronunciation, or in their sense; in which case the monosyllable pronounced

ced long must be accented, as in *dé*, *sé*, Tenses of the Verbs *dár* and *sér*, to make a distinction of the Particle *de*, and the Pronoun *se*. The Particle affirmative *sí* requires also an accent, to make a difference of the conditional *si*. The same note should be used likewise upon the Vowels *á*, *é*, *ó*, *ú*, when they are Particles, not in order to denote their pronunciation, but for avoiding their being uttered with the preceding or following word.

2. In disyllables, in *Spanish*, the most common accentuation is upon the first syllable, as in *bida*, *puédo*; therefore these words do not want any accent, but only when the last syllable is long, as *allá*, *baró*.

3. The trisyllables and polysyllables should not be accented when their penultima is long, because this is the most frequent and common pronunciation in *Spanish*; as, in *ventana*, *dispongo*, &c.

4. When the antepenultima is long, it requires an accent, as in the Superlatives, *amantíssimo*, *facíssimo*; and in the trisyllables or polysyllables, called in Spanish *esdrúxulos*; as *cándido*, *bárbaro*, *intrépido*, &c.

5. Though the accent required in *Spanish* Orthography is generally used upon the three last syllables of the words, there are occasions in which, for joining to them some enclitick, the sound is perceived upon the fourth syllable, which ought to be accented, in favour of foreigners, who are ignorant of our pronunciation, as well as for the perfection of our Orthography; as in these words, *búscamelo*, *tráygamelo*, *vuélvetela*, *díxoselo*, &c.

6. When the word ends with an acute syllable, the accent must be used; as in the Futures, *amaré*, *perderé*, &c. but it is not necessary when the word is terminated with a *y*, making a diphthong, because the last syllable is always long; as in the words *estoy*, *virrey*.

7. In the terminations *ea*, *eo*, the first Vowel is generally long, and makes by itself a syllable, without the following Vowel; as in *badeá*, *peleá*, *aseo*, *meneó*; therefore the accent must only be noted upon words excepted from its general rule, in which the two Vowels make one syllable or diphthong; as *línea*, *venéreo*, &c. placing the accent on the penultima.

8. For the words ending in *ia*, *ie*, *io*, and *ua*, *ue*, *uo*, a general rule cannot be given, because of the variety of their pronunciation; but it may be observed, that an accent must be put upon the first Vowel of these terminations, when it makes a syllable by itself; as in *vacía*, *varíe*, *desvío*, *gáñzúa*, *exceptúe*, *continúo*, which will serve to mark the separation of the two Vowels in pronouncing, and to distinguish these words from others of the same termination, wherein the two Vowels are pronounced almost together, making a single syllable or diphthong; as in *ciencia*, *serie*, *operario*, *promiscua*, *avergüe*, *antiguo*; in which there being no accent, it will be easily known how to pronounce the two last Vowels.

9. The Nouns terminated by some of the Consonants, *d*, *l*, *n*, *r*, *x*, *z*, have generally in Spanish their last syllable long: as *bondad*, *badil*, *mechon*, *valor*, *relox*, *embriaguez*; therefore it is useless to accent them, excepting when their pronunciation differs from that most frequently used, as in the words *fácil*, *cánon*, *alcázar*,

10. There is a particular rule for accenting the words terminated with *s*. When in the Singular, their last syllable is generally long; as in these, *Thomas*, *Gines*, *arnes*, *anis*, *blandis*, *lanzos*, *quiros*; and the proper Nouns, *Aragones*, *Portugues*, *Frances*, *Milanes*, &c. So the Nouns excepted from this rule only want an accent, as *dósis*, *funes*: but when the Nouns ending in *s* are in the Plural, the last syllable is always short, and generally the penultima is long;

long; therefore they should only be accented when the two last syllables are short, and the antepenultima long, preserving upon this the accent of the Singular; as in *vírgenes*, *volumenes*, *cáñidos*, *intrépidos*.

11. The Nouns accented, though an adverb is made of them by adding *mente*, preserve nevertheless their accent; as *fácilmente*, *pacíficamente*, &c. The same in the Verbs, when to form the Plural an *n* is added to the third Person Singular, or the syllable *mos* or *is* to the first Person; as *serán*, from *ser*; and *amarémos*, *amaréis*, from *amaré*. The same must be observed when any Pronoun Personal is joined to the Verbs, as *enseñóme*, *daréte*, *mandaréos*, *guitaránse*, *comeránlos*, &c. because the pronunciation of the word is not changed by these additions.

There are also in Spanish some letters or characters whose pronunciation may be doubtful; therefore the following notes must be made use of.

1. When the *ch*, instead of following its general pronunciation, must have that of *k*, to note this sound, the accent circumflex must be put upon the following Vowel, thus, *chiron*, *chiromancia*.

2. The same accent must be put upon the Vowel following the *x*, when it is not gutturally aspired and pronounced like *cs*; as in *exacto*, *exequia*, *exímio*, *exorcismo*, &c. But observe, that there are some Nouns where in such case the circumflex cannot be made use of upon the Vowel following the *ch* or the *x*, because, according to the general rule, they require an acute accent; as *chímica*, *chímico*, *hexámetro*, *exámen*.

3. When the *u* in the syllables *que*, *quo*, *gua*, *gue*, requires to be pronounced, then two points, called *crema* by printers, must be put upon *u*; as in these words, *quüestion*, *frequüente*, *agüero*, *vergüenza*, *argüir*, &c.

Observe, besides all these rules, that the accent is generally made use of upon the Vowel of the penultima when it is followed by a single Consonant; but when this Vowel is followed by two Consonants, it is

is useless to accent it; as *ilustre*, *madrastra*, *enseñanza*; because in these words the penultima is naturally long; excepting from this rule the words whose two Consonants are mute or liquid, because then the preceding Vowel is short; as *álgebra*, *árbitro*, *cátedra*, *fúnebre*, *lúgubre*, *quádruplo*. This same accent serves also to distinguish the several Tenses of a Verb; as *enseño*, from *enseñó*; *amará*, from *amará*; *deseáré*, from *desearé*, &c. and the Nouns from the Verbs; as *cántara*, a pot or pitcher, from *cantára*, I would sing, and *cantará*, He would sing.

Of Letters in Composition.

In order to form the Orthography, it is necessary to observe the modifications by which time has smoothed the roughness of words, and reduced them to the modern stile and manner of discourse; but as there are too many who manage their own language in proportion to their genius, confounding letters together in their pronunciation, and using the Consonants at their pleasure, to avoid such abuse, it is proper to know, *viz.*

That the springs from whence flow such variety and confusion in the *Spanish* Orthography are the following. First, the similitude of pronunciation of some letters, whose use is so uncertain, that they are often mixed; and by the mere pronunciation it is difficult to distinguish their proper use. Such are the *b* and *v* Consonants, the *c* and the *z*, in the proper combinations, and in those of the *c*; in the two Vowels *e* and *i*, the *g*, *j*, and *x*; in the Vowels *e*, *i*, the *j* and *x*, in their entire combinations; the *c* and the *q*, and the *g* and *b*, in the combinations where the *u* interposes.

Secondly, the use of the double Consonants, which are commonly found in compound words; as *acceſſion*, *immortál*, *annotár*, *arreglár*, *difſimulár*, &c.

Thirdly, the use of many Consonants that come together in several words; as *assumpto*, *santidád*, *demonstracion*, *redempcion*, &c. Which being supposed, the following rules must be observed.

First, the *b* ought not to be pronounced nor written instead of the *v*, nor the *b* be confounded with the *v*, since every one knows that they are different letters, and therefore their sound is also different. To surmount this difficulty, regard must be had to the original from whence proceed the words in which these letters are found; because if they are derived from a word written with a *b*, as *baculus*, *beatus*, *beneficium*, *bibere*, *bonus*, &c. they must be written with a *b*; and if from a word written with a *v*, they must be wrote accordingly; as *vácuo*, *valér*, *vano*, *vapór*, *vendér*, *venír*, *vida*, which are derived from the Latin *vacuus*, *valere*, *vapor*, *vendere*, *venire*, *vita*; for which reason all the Imperfects of the Indicatives of the first Conjugation must be wrote with *b*, not with *v*, as ignorant persons do frequently; therefore say *amába*, *cantába*, *hablaba*, *oraba*, because they come from the Latin *amabam*, *canebam*, *loquebar*, *orabam*.

It must be observed likewise, that when in the original of a word there is a *p*, then the *b* must be used, not the *v*; because from *caput*, *concipere*, *lupus*, *sapiens*, &c. come *cabéza* *concebír*, *lobo*, *sabio*.

Therefore that barbarous distinction which ignorance only introduced, that there must not be two *b* or two *v* in one word, ought to be entirely avoided; because if they are in the root, they must be made use of; as in *barba*, *bebér*, *bárbaro*, *vivacidád*, *vivír*, *viviente*, *volvér*, &c. And when the origin of words is doubtful, the *b* must be used rather than the *v*, the first being more agreeable to our manner of speaking than the second.

2dly, The *ç*, called *cedilla*, is now superfluous in the language; therefore the *z* should be used in its stead in all words whatsoever, according to the constant

constant practice followed generally by the best authors in printing and writing in *Spain*.

Formerly the Verbs *bacér* and *décir* were wrote with a *z*, but now they are written with a *c*, according to their root, *facere* and *dicere*; preserving the same rule in all their derivatives.

3. The *g* being guttural only before *e* and *i*, it ought to be used only in the primitives and derivatives; such are *afligír*, *cogér*, *colegér*, *elegír*, *protégér*, *regír*, &c. writing *aflige*, *cóge*, *calige*, *élige*, *protege*, *ríge*, without being extended to the derivatives of *j* and *x*.

But when the Infinitives in *gér* or *gír* change *er* or *ir* into *a* or *o* in the Present, then the *g* is changed into *j*, that the true pronunciation of the Infinitive may be preserved; so from *singír*, say *finjo*, *finja*; from *regír*, *ríjo*, *ríja*, &c.

All words which in their original have, *g*, *i*, or *l*, are written in *Spanish* with *j*, not with *x*; as from *longe*, say *lejos*; from *tagus*, *tajo*; from *tegula*, *teja*; from *consilium*, *conséjo*; from *filius*, *bijo*; from *melior*, *mejor*, &c. In all the combinations of the Vowels, and when the Infinitives end in *jár*, the *j* must be kept in all the Tenses without exception. These words *magestád*, *mugér*, *trage*, &c. are excepted, for common use has prevailed in keeping the *g* instead of the *j*.

If the words have an *x* in their original, as *texér*, *exemplo*, *execucion*, *perplexo*, *vexiga*, &c. it would appear ridiculous to write them with a *j*, and not with *x*; and it must be likewise observed, that when the words have the letter *s* in their original, as *caxa*, *dexár*, *xabón*, *xéme*, *xúgo*, &c. derived from *capsa*, *deserere*, *sapo*, *semipes*, *succus*, they are to be always written with *x*, and not with *j*.

Nouns ending with *x*, as *bóx*, *baláx*, *reláx*, keep the *x* in the Plural, as well as all the Verbs which have *x* in the Infinitive Mood, are to keep it in all

210 *The ELEMENTS of
the Tenses*; as from *baxár*, *dexár*, say *báxo*, *baxaba*,
baxé, &c.

Q is frequently changed into *c* in vulgar writing; but the true rule is, to follow the original *Latin*, otherwise the derivation is obscured, and the pronunciation corrupted. From *c* are formed *cuájo*, *cuerda*, *cuenta*, &c. and from *q*, *qual*, *qüestión*, *quattro*, *quanto*, &c.

It is an impropriety many fall into, of using *e* and *i* Vowels instead of *y* and *u*; but this irregularity is cautiously avoided by all good writers, and exploded by the *Spanish Academy*, the letter *y* being established to be always a Consonant in the *Spanish* words, and the accent is always placed on the annexed Vowel; as *ayúda*, help; *ayúno*, a fast; *arroyo*, rivulet or brook. Take care also not to put they immediately before or after a Consonant, or at the end of a Verb or word, except the following, *léy*, *réy*, *buéy*, &c.

Observe, that the *Spaniards*, in order to retain the softness of the *Latin* Consonant *j*, for want of an exact equivalent, change it into *y* Consonant; as from *adjuvare*, *jacere*, *jejunare*, they have made *ayudár*, *yacér*, *ayunár*, &c. and yet, when they speak *Latin*, they pronounce *iam* instead of *jam*, *iacere* instead of *jacere*.

Of the Use of Double Letters.

The Vowels *e* and *o* are often doubled in *Spanish*, to come the nearer to the radical pronunciation; as *acreedor*, *creér*, *leér*, *cooperár*, *loór*, in which both the Vowels are distinctly pronounced. It is, on the contrary, wrong in some, who superfluously add *e* in words derived from the *Latin*; as in *fee*, *veér*, instead of *fé*, *ver*.

The variety is greater in the use of doubling Consonants; but to avoid all affectation, and to speak properly, it is to be observed, that *c* is never to be doubled

doubled before the Vowels *a*, *o*, *u*, or Consonants; therefore you must write, *acaecér*, *acontecér*, *acomodár*, *ocasion*, *acusár*, *acumulár*, *aclamár*, &c. but before the Vowels *e* and *i*, the *c* must be doubled in words derived from *Latin*, *accelerár*, *acesso*, *accento*, *occidente*; excepting *aceptár* and *sucedér*; because though in their root they have two *cc*, they are scarcely perceived in the pronunciation.

Latin words terminating in *atio* change the *t* into *c*, as *acción*, *dicción*, *lección*, *producción*, to make their derivation more potent.

M, and not *n*, is always to be made use of before *b*, *m*, *p*; as in these words, *ambiente*, *immortal*, *imperio*.

Words compounded of the *Latin* Prepositions *in* and *con* follow the *Latin* rule of turning *in* into *im*, and *con* into *com*; as *immaculado*, *immediato*, *immemoriál*, *immortal*, &c. *commensurár*, *commovér*, *commutár*, &c. in all which words the *m* is doubled; though in several other common words one *m* is lost, as *comercio*, *común*, *comúnion*, &c. Some change *im* into *em*, as *emmascarádo*, *emmagrecér*, *emmudecer*.

N is likewise doubled in several words compounded with *an*, *en*, *in*, *con*; as, *annexión*, *annotár*, *connaturál*, *connexion*, *ennegrecér*, *ennoblecér*, *innato*, *innocente*, *innovár*, &c. except *anulár*, *anunciár*, *anillo*.

The *r* is also doubled in such words as are strongly pronounced in the middle; as *aborro*, *borra*, *er-rór*, *guerra*, *perro*, *varríga*; but those having only one *r* in the middle are pronounced softly; as *ara*, an altar; *arena*, sand; *ira*, wrath. It is barbarous to begin words with two *rr*, as some ignorant people do; because, by a general rule, the initial *r* has always a strong sound; as, *rábia*, rage; *razón*, reason; *rectór*, rector; *reñir*, to quarrel. Observe likewise, that the *r* is never doubled after any Consonant; as in *bonra*, honour; *enriquecér*, to grow rich; *enrarecér*, to grow rare, &c. because the pre-

ceding Consonant makes the *r* strong in the pronunciation; therefore the *r* must be doubled when between two Vowels, as in *tierra*, earth; *errór*, an error; *irregulár*, irregular; *irritár*, to irritate; &c.

Though the single *s* has in *Spanish* the same sound as the double *ss*, yet it is to be doubled in the words that have two *ss* in their root; as *assár*, to roast; *cessár*, to cease; *esséncia*, essence; *necessidád*, necessity. The same must be observed in the Preterim-perfects of the Subjunctive Mood, *amasse*, *vendiesse*, *escribisse*; in all the Superlatives, as *amantíssimo*, *discretíssimo*, &c. as well as in these words, *acesso*, access; *congreffo*, congress; *excesso*, excess; *progreffo*, progress; and all the compounds of words beginning with *s*; as from *saltár*, *assaltár*; from *sentir*, *assentir*; from *fusto*, *assustár*, &c.

The double *ll*, which in *Spanish* has a peculiar pronunciation, is only made use of before the Vowels *a*, *e*, *o*, *u*, but never before *i*; and then they come from *Latin* words with *c*, *f*, *p*, before the *l*; as, *llano*, plain; *llanto*, grief; *llave*, a key; *llama*, flame; *llorár*, to cry; *llover*, to rain; *lluvia*, rain, &c.

The said Consonants are only to be doubled in the *Spanish* language. Nobody now does pronounce two *bb*, two *dd*, two *ff*, two *gg*, two *Latin ll*, two *pp*, two *tt*, nor double *w*; since the Royal Academy of *Madrid* has softened the language by several useful observations and rules, which are constantly followed by the modern authors, as well in speaking as in writing.

Etymology of Spanish from Latin.

There is so great an affinity between the *Latin* and *Spanish*, that several words of the first are preserved in the latter, with the same pronunciation; but the greatest part are in the Ablative, as it will be easily observed in the following terminations.

To make the *Latin* words *Spanish*,

1. The

1. The *o* is changed into *ue*, as in the following; from *corda*, *cuerda*; from *forum*, *fuero*; from *hospes*, *huésped*; from *porta*, *puerta*; from *mola*, *muéla*; from *sporta*, *espuerta*, &c.
2. The *u* is changed into *o*; as from *furca*, *horca*; from *gulosus*, *goloso*; from *ulmus*, *olmo*; from *stupa*, *estópa*; from *musca*, *mosca*, as well as in the first Persons Plural of Verbs; from *amamus*, *amamos*, &c.
3. The Diphthong *au* is frequently changed into *o*; as from *aurum*, *oro*; *caulis*, *col*; *maurus*, *moro*.
4. The *e* is also changed into *ie*; as from *certus*, *cierto*; from *servus*, *siervo*; from *cervus*, *ciervo*; from *herba*, *hierba*; from *sinistra*, *siniestra*; from *terra*, *tierra*; from *fera*, *fiera*, &c.
5. The *e* takes the place of *i*; as from *infirmus*, *enfermo*; from *ignum*, *leño*; from *sicus*, *seco*; from *signum*, *seña*; from *sinus*, *seno*, &c.
6. The *b* is also changed very frequently into *p*, since, according to *Quintilian*, they were often mistaken in the pronunciation formerly; which is very probable, for both letters are uttered by the same motion of the lips; yet the *Germans* in our times confound these two letters. The same *Quintilian* says, that the *Latin* word *priges* was anciently used instead of *briges*; and so the *Spaniards* used to put the *b* instead of *p*; as from *apricus*, *abrigo*; from *capra*, *cabra*; *capillus*, *cabello*; *caput*, *cabéza*; *capere*, *cabér*; *opera*, *obra*; *sapór*, *sabór*, &c.
7. The *c* is changed into *d*; as from *cubitus*, *codo*; *dubitare*, *dudár*; *palpebra*, *parpados*.
8. The *b* is put several times instead of the *g*. According to St. *Isidore*, they have so great an affinity, that they may be in some combinations easily mistaken one for another in pronouncing; so from *dico*, we say *digo*; from *acutus*, *agúdo*; from *amicus*, *amigo*; from *mica*, *miga*, &c.
9. *Cl* is changed into *ll*, with our peculiar pronunciation; *clamare*, *llamár*; *clavis*, *llave*.

10. When the *c* in *Latin* is followed by *t*, this letter is changed into *b*; as from *cinetus*, *cincho*, *dittus*, *dicho*; *factus*, *hecho*; *lectum*, *lecho*; *lucta*, *lucha*; *nocte*, *noche*; *laete*, *leche*; *octo*, *ocho*; *pectus*, *pecho*; and several others.

11. The *d* is several times lost, which the *Latins* used also in their own language; as from *cadere*, *caer*; from *rodere*, *roér*; from *Pedere*, *Peér*; from *radius*, *rayo*; from *excludere*, *excluir*; from *audire*, *oir*.

12. The *f* we have changed into *b*, only to soften the pronunciation; as from *filius*, *bijo*; from *facere*, *bacér*; from *formosus*, *hermoso*; from *facienda*, *bacienda*; from *fervór*, *hervór*.

13. The *g* is changed into *i*, when it is not pronounced; as from *regnum*, *reino*. Sometimes it is quite left off; as from *digitus*, *dedo*; from *frigus*, *frio*; from *sagita*, *saéta*; from *vagina*, *vaina*, &c.

14. The *j* is placed instead of the *l*; as from *allium*, *ajo*; *articulus*, *artejo*; *alienum*, *ageno*; *folium*, *boja*; *consilium*, *conséjo*, &c.

15. The *r* is also changed into *l*; as from *arbores*, *árboles*; *cerebrum*, *celebro*; *periculum*, *peligro*.

16. The *n* is sometimes added, sometimes taken off; as from *insula*, *isla*; *ruminare*, *rumiár*; *sal nitrum*, *salitre*; *sponsus*, *espóso*; *macula*, *mancha*.

17. The double *nn* of the *Latin* is changed in *Spanish* into our *ñ*; as from *annus*, *año*; and sometimes it happens the same to the single *n*, and *nn*; as from *aranea*, *araña*; *autumnus*, *otoño*; *Hispania*, *España*; *dannum*, *dáño*; *vinea*, *viña*; *tinea*, *tiña*. As this sound of the *ñ* is proper to the nation, they have adapted it according to their language, or for the difficulty they found in pronouncing as the *Latins* did.

18. The *p* is changed very often into a double *ll*; when in the *Latin* word an *l* is found after *p*; as from *plaga*, *llaga*; *planetus*, *llanto*; *planus*, *llano*; *plenus*, *lleno*; *ploro*, *lloro*; *pluvia*, *lluvia*.

19. The *q* is changed into *g*; as from *equus*, *igual*; from *aliquis*, *alguien*; from *antiquus*, *antiguo*; from *aqua*, *agua*; from *quila*, *águila*.

20. The *t* is likewise altered into *d*; as from *catina*, *cadéna*; from *fatum*, *bado*; *latus*, *lado*; *natare*, *nadár*; *pietas*, *piedád*; *patre*, *padre*; *matre*, *madre*, &c.

Observe, that these alterations are not general in all the words, but are used in several, because on some occasions the *Latin* word is preserved, without any mutilation or variation.

It is very much in use in *Spanish* to change letters, or to add to the *Latin* words, when there is an *l* or *r* after *b*, in order to soften the pronunciation; as from *admirabilis*, *laudabilis*, admirable, laudable.

The termination of the other words ending in *ilis* in *Latin*, is *il* in *Spanish*; as from *facilis*, *fácil*; from *debilis*, *débil*; from *finalis*, *final*; from *materialis*, *materiál*.

It would be endless to pretend to shew all the affinity between the *Spanish* and the *Latin*, the main body of the former being derived from the latter, with only such small difference as may easily be conceived from what has been said above.

Observe besides, that we add an *e* in *Spanish* before *st* or *sp* in *Latin*, when these two letters begin the word; as from *strepitus*, *estrépito*; from *stomachus*, *estómago*; from *speculari*, *especular*; from *spectator*, *espectadór*; from *spectaculum*, *espectáculo*, &c.

A

VOCABULARY,

CONTAINING

Such words as most frequently occur in common use, and are therefore to be known first by young beginners.

The parts of the human body. Las partes del cuerpo humano.

C abeza, f. <i>the head</i>	Blanco del ojo, <i>the white of the eye</i>
Celébro, m. <i>the brain</i>	Niña del ojo, <i>the eye-ball</i>
Cogote, m. <i>the part behind where the head and neck join</i>	Tela del ojo, <i>the film of the eye</i>
Coronilla, f. <i>the crown of the head</i>	Nervio óptico, m. <i>the optic nerve</i>
Molléra, f. <i>the mould of the head</i>	La nariz, f. <i>the nose</i>
Frente, f. <i>the forehead</i>	Las ventanas de la nariz, <i>the gristle of the nose</i>
Siénes, f. <i>the temples</i>	La punta de la nariz, <i>the top of the nose</i>
Oréja, f. <i>the ear</i>	La mexilla, or el carrillo, <i>the cheek</i>
Ternilla, f. <i>the gristle</i>	La boca, <i>the mouth</i>
Hueco de la oreja, <i>the hollow of the ear</i>	La enzía, <i>the gum</i>
Tela del oído, <i>the drum of the ear</i>	Los dientes, <i>the teeth</i>
Céja, f. <i>the eye-brow</i>	Las muelas, <i>the grinders</i>
Parpádos, m. <i>the eye-lids</i>	Los colmillos, <i>the eye-teeth</i>
Pestañas, f. <i>the eye-lashes</i>	La lengua, <i>the tongue</i>
Lagrimál, or la cuenca del ojo, <i>the corner of the eye</i>	El paladar, <i>the palate</i>
	La quixáda, <i>the jaw</i>

La

La barba, <i>the chin</i>	El pulgár, <i>the thumb</i>
Las barbas, <i>the beard</i>	El dede índice, <i>the fore-finger</i>
El cuello, <i>the neck</i>	El dedo del corázón, <i>the middle finger</i>
La cervíz, <i>the hinder part of the neck</i>	El dedo annulár, <i>the fourth finger</i>
La nuca, <i>the nape of the neck</i>	El dedo meñique, or auricular, <i>the little finger</i>
La garganta, <i>the throat</i>	La uña, <i>the nail</i>
El gaznáte, <i>the gullet</i>	Las espaldas, <i>the back</i>
El seno, <i>the bosom</i>	Los ombros, <i>the shoulders</i>
La teta, <i>the pap</i>	Los lados, <i>the sides</i>
El pezón, <i>the nipple</i>	Las nalgas, <i>the buttocks</i>
El pecho, <i>the breast</i>	Las partes vergonzosas, <i>the privities</i>
Los pechos, <i>the paps</i>	El muslo, <i>the thigh</i>
El estómago, <i>the stomach</i>	La rodilla, <i>the knee</i>
Las costillas, <i>the ribs</i>	El jarréte, <i>the ham</i>
La barriga, <i>the belly</i>	La pierna, <i>the leg</i>
El ombligo, <i>the navel</i>	La pantorilla, <i>the calf of the leg</i>
Las ingles, <i>the groins</i>	La espinilla, <i>the shin-bone</i>
El brazo, <i>the arm</i>	Espinázo, <i>the back-bone</i>
El codo, <i>the elbow</i>	El tovillo, <i>the ankle</i>
El sobáco, <i>the arm-pit</i>	El pié, <i>the foot</i>
La mano, <i>the hand</i>	La planta del pié, <i>the sole of the foot</i>
La muñéca, <i>the wrist</i>	La gargante del pié, <i>the joint of the foot</i>
La palma de la mano, <i>the palm of the hand</i>	
Los dedos, <i>the fingers</i>	
Las junturas, or juntas de los dedos, <i>the joints of the fingers</i>	
La yéma del dedo, <i>the brawn of the finger</i>	

The interior parts of the human body. Partes interiores del cuerpo humano.

Murecillo, or músculo, <i>a muscle</i>	Hueso, <i>a bone</i>
Graffa, or gordúra, <i>fat</i>	Meollo, } Medúla, } Tuétano, } Casco } Calavéra, } Choquezuélas, } Espinázo, } Las costillas, }
Membrána, <i>a membrane</i>	marrow
Nérvio, <i>a nerve</i>	
Tendon, <i>a tendon, sinew</i>	
Vena, <i>a vein</i>	
Artéria, <i>an artery</i>	
Termilla, <i>a gristle</i>	

La espaldilla, the shoulder-bone	Los intestinos, the intestines
La canilla del brazo, the arm-bone	Madre, } Matríg, } Utero, } the womb
Hueso sacro, or rabadilla, the rump-bone	La vexiga, the bladder
Esqueleto, a skeleton	La sangre, the blood
El corazón, the heart	La cólera, the choler
Los bófes, Pulmones liviános, { the lungs or lights	La fléma, phlegm
El hígado, the liver	El chylo, the chile
El bázo, the spleen	La leche, the milk
Los riñones, the kidneys	Escúpo, }
Los sésos, the brains	Gargájo, } spittle
El estómago, the stomach	Saliva, }
La boca del estómago, the pit of the stomach	Orína, urine
Las tripas, the guts	Estiercól, dung
	Sudór, sweat
	Moco, snot
	Caspa, scurf
	Lágrima, tear

The five senses. Los cinco sentidos.

La vista, the sight	El gusto, the taste
El oído, the hearing	El tacto, the feeling
El olfáto, the smell	

Qualities of the body. Calidádes del cuerpo.

Salud, health	Fealdad, ugliness
Fuérza, strength	Garbo, good presence
Debilidad, weakness	Brío, sprightliness
Hermosura, beauty	Rico talle, fine stature

Defects in human bodies. Defectos del cuerpo humano.

Fealdad, deformity	Nube en el ojo, a pearl in the eye
Arrugas, wrinkles	Cateráta, a cataract
Pecas, freckles	Ceguedad, or ceguera, blindness
Lagañas, blur eyes	Magrúra, leanness
Verruga, a wart	
Lunar, a mole	

Ciego.

Ciégo, *blind*
 Tuerto, *one-eyed*
 Coxo, *lame*
 Coxéz, *lameness*
 Ser tartamúdo, *to stammer*
 Corcóva, *crookedness*
 Calvo, *bald*
 Rome, *flat-nosed*
 Estropeado, *crippled*

Tullido, *lame of the limbs*
 Eunúco, *gelt*
 Zurdo, *left-handed*
 Bizco, } *squinting*
 Bisójo, } *squinting*
 Manco, *lame of a hand*
 Mudo, *dumb*
 Sordo, *deaf*

Of cloaths. De los vestúdos.

Paño, *cloth*
 Paño fino, *fine cloth*
 Paño tundido, *shorn cloth*
 Grana, } *scarlet*
 Escarlata, }
 Raxa, *rash cloth*
 Sayál, *sackcloth*
 Friza, *frize*
 Estameña, *serge*
 Estófa, *stuff*
 Taffetán, *taffety*
 Raso, *sattin*
 Tercio pélo, *velvet*
 Damasco, *damask*
 Brocado, *brocade*
 Gorgorán, *grogram*
 Gaza, *gauze*
 Lanillas, *drugget*
 Cendál, *crape*
 Camelóte, *camblet*
 Tela de oro, *cloth of gold*
 Tripe, *shag*
 Algodón, *cotton*
 Fustán, *fustian*
 Musselina, *muslin*
 Lino, *flax*
 Lienzo, *linen*
 Cambray, *cambrick*
 Olanda, *holland*
 Ruán, *French linen*
 Cáñamo, *hemp*
 Terliz, *ticken*

Calicú, *callico*
 Fiéltro, *felt*
 Angéo, *canvas*
 Olóna, *sail-cloth*
 Bayéta, *bays*
 Lana, *wool*
 Estámbre, *worsted*
 Séda, *silk*
 Bocací, *buckram*
 Joya, *a jewel*
 Hebilla, *a buckle*
 Alamáres, *loops on coats*
 Ojál, *a button-hole*
 Bordadúra, *embroidery*
 Bottón, *a button*
 Franja, }
 Flueque, } *a fringe*
 Puntas, }
 Encaxes, } *laces*
 Cinta, *a ribbon*
 Listón, *a broad ribbon*
 Passamáno, *gold or silver lace*
 Ribete, *an edging*
 Sombréro, *a hat*
 Copa del sombréro, *the crown
of the hat*
 Ala ò falda del sombréro, *the
brim of the hat*
 Torzál ò trenzilla, *the bat-
band*
 Plumáge, *a feather*
 Bonetillo de viejo, *a skull-cap*
 Bonete,

Bonéte, <i>a cap</i>	Pantuflas, } <i>slippers</i>
Gorro de noche, <i>a night-cap</i>	Chinélas, } <i>slippers</i>
Gorra, <i>an old-fashioned cap</i>	Borceguí, <i>a buskin</i>
Caperúza, <i>a sort of cap</i>	Botas, <i>boots</i>
Montera, <i>a hunting-cap</i>	Polainas, <i>spatterdashes</i>
Camísa, <i>a shirt, a shift</i>	Espuélas, <i>spurs</i>
Almilla, } <i>a waistcoat</i>	Puños, }
Chupa, } <i>a waistcoat</i>	Vueltas, } <i>cuffs or ruffles</i>
Calzoncillos, <i>drawers</i>	Vuelos, }
Jubón, <i>a doublet</i>	Tahalí, <i>a shoulder-belt</i>
Manga, <i>a sleeve</i>	Tiros, <i>a waist-belt</i>
Manga perdida, <i>a hanging sleeve</i>	Espáda, <i>a sword</i>
Faldillas de jubon, <i>the skirts of a waistcoat, &c.</i>	Daga, <i>a dagger</i>
Calzones, <i>breeches</i>	Capa, <i>a cloak</i>
Balóna, <i>a band</i>	Casáca, <i>a coat</i>
Corbatín, <i>a neckcloth</i>	Guante, <i>a glove</i>
Cuello, <i>a collar</i>	Ceñidor, <i>a girdle</i>
Coléto, <i>a buff-coat</i>	Peluca, <i>a round wig</i>
Agujéta, <i>a point</i>	Peluquín, <i>a bag wig</i>
Faltriquera, } .	Pañuelo, } <i>a pocket handkerchief</i>
	Pañizuelo, } <i>kerchief</i>
	Roda, }

Manillas	bracelets
Braceletes,	
Sortijas,	ear-rings
Anillos,	
Pedrerías,	precious stones
Abanico,	
Calzetas,	thread stockings

Peinadór,	combing cloth
Pañales,	clouts
Faxa,	a rowler
Juguétes,	play-things
Cuna,	a cradle
Ama,	a nurse
Díxes,	toys

Of eating and drinking. De el comér y bebér.

La comida de medio día,	Migája de pán, a crumb of bread
Cena, supper	Rebanáda de pán, a slice of bread
Almuérzo, breakfast	Cantero de pán, } a crust of Cortézá de pán, } bread
Merienda, luncheon	Massa, dough
Colación, collation	Torta, a cake, or luáf
Banquête, an entertainment	Rosca, bread made like a roll
Combidiádu, a guij	Buñuelo, a fritter
Combíte, a feast	Empanáda, a tart, or pye
Hambre, hunger	

La espaldilla, <i>the shoulder-bone</i>	Los intestinos, <i>the intestines</i>
La canilla del brazo, <i>the arm-bone</i>	Madre, } Matríz, } <i>the womb</i>
Hueso sacro, or rabadilla, <i>the rump-bone</i>	Utero, }
• Esqueléto, <i>a skeleton</i>	La vexiga, <i>the bladder</i>
El corazón, <i>the heart</i>	La sangre, <i>the blood</i>
Los bófes, { <i>the</i>	La cólera, <i>the choler</i>
Pulmones vivianos, { <i>lungs or</i>	La fléma, <i>phlegm</i>
El hígado, <i>the liver</i>	El chylo, <i>the chile</i>
El bázo, <i>the spleen</i>	La leche, <i>the milk</i>
Los riñones, <i>the kidneys</i>	Escúpo, }
Los sésos, <i>the brains</i>	Gargájo, } <i>spittle</i>
El estómago, <i>the stomach</i>	Saliva, }
La boca del estómago, <i>the pit of the stomach</i>	Orína, <i>urine</i>
Las tripas, <i>the guts</i>	Estiercol, <i>dung</i>
	Sudor, <i>sweat</i>
	Moco, <i>snot</i>
	Caspa, <i>scurf</i>
	Lágrima, <i>tear</i>

The five senses. Los cinco sentidos.

La vista, <i>the sight</i>	El gusto, <i>the taste</i>
El oído, <i>the hearing</i>	El tacto, <i>the feeling</i>
El olfáto, <i>the smell</i>	

Qualities of the body. Calidades del cuerpo.

Salud, <i>health</i>	Fealdad, <i>ugliness</i>
Fuérza, <i>strength</i>	Garbo, <i>good presence</i>
Debilidad, <i>weakness</i>	Brío, <i>sprightliness</i>
Hermosura, <i>beauty</i>	Rico talle, <i>fine stature</i>

Defects in human bodies. Defectos del cuerpo humano.

Fealdad, <i>deformity</i>	Nube en el ojo, <i>a pearl in the eye</i>
Arrugas, <i>wrinkles</i>	Cateráta, <i>a cataract</i>
Pecas, <i>freckles</i>	Ceguedad, or ceguera, <i>blindness</i>
Lagañas, <i>blear eyes</i>	Magrúra, <i>leanness</i>
Verruga, <i>a wart</i>	
Lunar, <i>a mole</i>	

Ciego

Ciégo, *blind*
 Tuerto, *one-eyed*
 Coxo, *lame*
 Coxéz, *lameness*
 Ser tartamudo, *to stammer*
 Corcóva, *crookedness*
 Calvo, *bald*
 Romo, *flat-nosed*
 Estropeado, *crippled*

Tullido, *lame of the limbs*
 Eunúco, *gelt*
 Zurdo, *left-handed*
 Bizco, } *squinting*
 Bisójo, } *squinting*
 Manco, *lame of a hand*
 Mudo, *dumb*
 Sordo, *deaf*

Of cloaths. De los vestúdos.

Paño, *cloth*
 Paño fino, *fine cloth*
 Paño tundido, *shorn cloth*
 Grana, } *scarlet*
 Escarlata, }
 Raxa, *rash cloth*
 Sayál, *sackcloth*
 Friza, *frize*
 Estameña, *serge*
 Estófa, *stuff*
 Taffetán, *taffety*
 Raso, *satin*
 Tercio pélo, *velvet*
 Damasco, *damask*
 Brocado, *brocade*
 Gorgorán, *grogram*
 Gaza, *gauze*
 Lanillas, *drugget*
 Cendál, *crape*
 Camelóte, *camblet*
 Tela de oro, *cloth of gold*
 Tripe, *bag*
 Algodón, *cotton*
 Fustán, *fustian*
 Musselina, *muslin*
 Lino, *flax*
 Lienzo, *linen*
 Cambray, *cambrick*
 Olanda, *holland*
 Ruán, *French linen*
 Cáñamo, *hemp*
 Terliz, *ticken*

Calicú, *callico*
 Fiéltro, *felt*
 Angéo, *canvas*
 Olóna, *sail-cloth*
 Bayéta, *bays*
 Lana, *wool*
 Estámbre, *worsted*
 Seda, *silk*
 Bocací, *buckram*
 Joya, *a jewel*
 Hebilla, *a buckle*
 Alamáres, *loops on coats*
 Ojál, *a button-hole*
 Bordadúra, *embroidery*
 Bottón, *a button*
 Franja, }
 Flueque, } *a fringe*
 Puntas, }
 Encaxes, } *laces*
 Cinta, *a ribbon*
 Listón, *a broad ribbon*
 Passamáno, *gold or silver lace*
 Ribete, *an edging*
 Sombréro, *a hat*
 Copa del sombréro, *the crown of the hat*
 Ala ó falda del sombréro, *the brim of the hat*
 Torzál ó trenzilla, *the hat-band*
 Plumáge, *a feather*
 Bonetillo de viejo, *a skull-cap*
 Bonéte,

Bonéte, <i>a cap</i>	Pantuflas, } <i>slippers</i>
Gorro de noche, <i>a night-cap</i>	Chinélas, } <i>slippers</i>
Gorra, <i>an old-fashioned cap</i>	Borceguí, <i>a buskin</i>
Caperúza, <i>a sort of cap</i>	Botas, <i>boots</i>
Montera, <i>a bunting-cap</i>	Polainas, <i>spatterdashes</i>
Camís, <i>a shirt, a shift</i>	Espuélas, <i>spurs</i>
Almilla, } <i>a waistcoat</i>	Puños, }
Chupa, } <i>a waistcoat</i>	Vueltas, } <i>cuffs or ruffles</i>
Calzoncillos, <i>drawers</i>	Vuelos, }
Jubón, <i>a doublet</i>	Tahalí, <i>a shoulder-belt</i>
Manga, <i>a sleeve</i>	Tiros, <i>a waist-belt</i>
Manga perdida, <i>a hanging sleeve</i>	Espáda, <i>a sword</i>
Faldillas de jubón, <i>the skirts of a waistcoat, &c.</i>	Daga, <i>a dagger</i>
Calzones, <i>trousers</i>	Capa, <i>a cloak</i>
Balóna, <i>a band</i>	Casáca, <i>a coat</i>
Corbatín, <i>a neckcloth</i>	Guante, <i>a glove</i>
Cuello, <i>a collar</i>	Ceñidor, <i>a girdle</i>
Coléto, <i>a buff-coat</i>	Pelúca, <i>a round wig</i>
Agujéta, <i>a point</i>	Peluquín, <i>a bag-wig</i>
Faltriquéra, } <i>a pocket</i>	Pañuelo, } <i>a pocket hand.</i>
Bolsillo, } <i>a pocket</i>	Pañizuelo, } <i>kerchief</i>
Medias, <i>stockings</i>	Ropa, }
Ligas, <i>garters</i>	Ropón, } <i>a gown</i>
Zapátos, <i>shoes</i>	Bata, }
Escarpines, <i>stocks or pumps</i>	Ropa de levantár, <i>a morning-gown</i>
	Pelíco, }
	Zamárra, } <i>a shepherd's jerkin</i>

*For women.**Para mugéres.*

Tocado, } <i>a head-dress</i>	Relóx, } <i>a watch</i>
Cófia, } <i>a head-dress, a cap</i>	Muestra, } <i>a watch</i>
Escófia, } <i>cap</i>	Tablillas, <i>tables</i>
Toca, }	Espéjo, <i>a looking-glass</i>
Mánto, <i>a veil</i>	Buxeta, <i>a little box</i>
Saya, <i>a petticoat</i>	Manguito, <i>a muff</i>
Vasquiña, }	Cotilla, <i>stocks</i>
Guardapiés, } <i>an upper petticoat</i>	Mantilla, <i>a mantle</i>
Enaguas, }	Bata, <i>a gown</i>
Avantál, }	Chapín, <i>a clog</i>
Delantal, } <i>an apron</i>	Zarcillos, <i>ear-rings</i>
Guarda só., }	Pendientes, <i>pendants</i>
Quita sól, }	Gargantilla, <i>necklace</i>

Relóx, } <i>a watch</i>	Manillas,
Muestra, } <i>a watch</i>	
Tablillas, <i>tables</i>	
Espéjo, <i>a looking-glass</i>	
Buxeta, <i>a little box</i>	
Manguito, <i>a muff</i>	
Cotilla, <i>stocks</i>	
Mantilla, <i>a mantle</i>	
Bata, <i>a gown</i>	
Chapín, <i>a clog</i>	
Zarcillos, <i>ear-rings</i>	
Pendientes, <i>pendants</i>	
Gargantilla, <i>necklace</i>	

Manillas	bracelets
Braceletes,	
Sortijas,	ear-rings
Anillos,	
Pedrerías,	precious stones
Abanico,	a fan
Calzetas,	thread stockings

Peinadór,	combing cloth
Pañales,	clouts
Faxa,	a rowler
Juguétes,	play-things
Cuna,	a cradle
Ama,	a nurse
Díxes,	toys

Of eating and drinking.

De el comér y bebér.

La comida de medio dia,	Migája de pán, a crumb of bread
dinner	
Cena, supper	Rebanáda de pán, a slice of bread
Almuérzo, breakfast	Cantéro de pán, a crust of bread
Meriénda, luncheon	Cortéza de pán, bread
Colación, collation	Massa, dough
Banquéte, an entertainment	Torta, a cake, or loaf
Combidádo, a guest	Rosca, bread made like a roll
Combíte, a feast	Buñuelo, a fritter
Hambre, hunger	Empanáda, a tart, or pye
Séd, thirst	Cárne, flesh, or meat
Borracho, a drunkard	Cozido, boiled meat
Buen bebedór, a good drinker	Affádo, roasted meat
Buen apetito, a good appetite	Eftofádo, stewed meat
Buenas ganás, tite	Carne frita, fried meat
Glotón, a glutton	Carbonáda, broiled meat
Pán, bread, or corn	Pepitoria, giblets
Pán blanco, white bread	Picadillo, a hash
Pán candiál, the whitest bread	Cecína, hung meat
Pán bázo, brown bread	Perníl, a ham
Molléte, a hot loaf	Jamón, a ham
Pán fresco, new bread	Carnero, mutton, or sheep
Pán de todo el trigo, wheaten bread	Vaca, beef
Pán de centeno, rye bread	Cordéro, lamb
Pán de cebada, barley bread	Ternéra, veal
Pán de avéna, oat bread	Puércos, pork
Pán de mijo, millet bread	Cabrítos, kid
Pán de maíz, Indian corn bread	Tocino, bacon
Pán de levadura, leavened bread	Piérrna de carnéro, a leg of mutton
Bizcócho, biscuit	Brazuélo de carnéro, a shoulder of mutton

Lomo

Lomo, <i>a loin</i>	Huévos de pescado, <i>the spawn of fish</i>
Pecho, <i>a breast</i>	Huévos mexidos, <i>yolks of eggs stewed with wine and sugar</i>
Mancs de carnéro, <i>sheeps trotters</i>	Huévos y torréfios, <i>colllops and eggs</i>
Ruéda de ternéra, <i>a fillet of veal</i>	Huévos rebueltos, <i>buttered eggs</i>
Afiadura, <i>the pluck</i>	Tortilla de huévos, <i>an omelet</i>
Salchicha, <i>a sausage</i>	Huévos de faltriquéra, <i>yolks of eggs in a shell of sugar, to carry in the pockets</i>
Salchichón, <i>a big sausage</i>	Huévos hilados, reáles, ò de ángeles, <i>sweet eggs spun out like hairs</i>
Morcilla, <i>a blood pudding</i>	Sazonamiento, <i>seasoning</i>
Longaniza, <i>a great sausage</i>	Sulmuéra, <i>brine</i>
Pastel, <i>a pastry</i>	Espécias, <i>spices</i>
Caldo, <i>broth</i>	Pimienta, <i>pepper</i>
Sopa, <i>soup</i>	Gengibre, <i>ginger</i>
Potáge, <i>pottage</i>	Clavillos, <i>cloves</i>
Papas, } <i>any sort of pap</i>	Canela, <i>cinnamon</i>
Puches, } <i>any sort of pap</i>	Nuéz moscada, <i>nutmeg</i>
Pisto, <i>jelly-broths</i>	Flór de espécia, <i>mace</i>
Carne fiambre, <i>cold meat</i>	Mostaza, <i>mustard</i>
Leche, <i>milk</i>	Agráz, <i>verjuice</i>
Nata, <i>cream</i>	Vinágre, <i>vinegar</i>
Suero, <i>suey</i>	Azeite, <i>oil</i>
Manteca, <i>butter</i>	Sál, <i>salt</i>
Queso, <i>cheese</i>	Azúcar, <i>sugar</i>
Queso fresco, <i>new cheese</i>	Escabeches, <i>pickles</i>
Requesón, <i>curds</i>	Dulces, <i>sweetmeats</i>
Cuzjo, <i>rennet</i>	Almibáres, <i>conserves</i>
Cuajada, <i>milk hardened with rennet</i>	Almíbar, <i>sugar boiled</i>
Huévo, <i>an egg</i>	Confites, <i>confits</i>
Yema de huévo, <i>the yolk of an egg</i>	Conservas, <i>conserves</i>
Clara de huévo, <i>the white of an egg</i>	Mermeláda, <i>marmalade</i>
Huévo blando, <i>a soft egg</i>	Peráda, <i>pears preserved</i>
Huévo duro, <i>a hard egg</i>	Alcorzillas, } <i>aniseed sugars</i>
Huévo fresco, <i>a new egg</i>	Pastrillas, } <i>aniseed sugars</i>
Huévo en cáscara, <i>an egg in the shell</i>	Naranjada, <i>candied oranges</i>
Huévo cozido, <i>a boiled egg</i>	Turrón, <i>sweetmeat made of almonds, honey, &c.</i>
Huévo asfido, <i>a roasted egg</i>	Barquillos ò suplicaciones, <i>sweet wafers</i>
Huévo estrellado, <i>a fried egg</i>	
Huévo huéro, <i>an addle egg</i>	
Huévo empollado, <i>an egg with a chicken in it</i>	Buñuelos,

Buñuelos, <i>puffs</i>	Vinázo, <i>a strong wine</i>
Bebida, <i>drink</i>	Malvasía, <i>malmsey</i>
Vino, <i>wine</i>	Aqua pié, <i>a liquor made with the grapes, by pouring water on them after they have been pressed</i>
Vino puro, <i>wine and water</i>	Héz del vino, <i>wine lees</i>
Vino vuelto, <i>pricked wine</i>	Aguardiente, <i>brandy</i>
Vino moscatél, <i>muskadine wine</i>	Cerveza, <i>beer</i>
Vino tinto, <i>red wine</i>	Cídra, <i>cyder</i>
Vino blanco, <i>white wine</i>	Alója, <i>mead, metheglin</i>
Vino halóque, <i>pale wine</i>	Chocoláte, <i>chocolate</i>
Vino claréte, <i>claret wine</i>	Tea, or thé, <i>tea</i>
Vino dulce y picante, <i>sweet and sharp wine</i>	Limonada, <i>lemonade</i>
Vino añéjo, <i>old wine</i>	Mistéla, <i>anise brandy</i>
Mosto, <i>new wine</i>	
Vino ligero, <i>a light wine</i>	

The beasts, fowls, fishes, fruits, herbs, roots, &c. that are eatable, will be found under their respective names.

Los animáles, aves, peces, frutas, hierbas, raíces, &c. comestibles, si hallarán debáxo, de sus nombres respectivos.

Beasts. Béstias.

Béstia mansa, <i>a tame beast</i>	Puerco, } <i>a hog</i>
Béstia feroz, <i>a fierce beast</i>	Marráno, } <i>a boar</i>
Ganádo, <i>cattle</i>	Lechón, <i>a pig</i>
Ganádo mayor, <i>great cattle</i>	Javalí, <i>a wild boar</i>
Toro, <i>a bull</i>	Haca, } <i>a colt</i>
Ternéro ó bezerro, <i>a calf</i>	Haquilla, } <i>a foal</i>
Ternéra, <i>a heifer</i>	Búfalo, <i>a buffalo</i>
Buéy, <i>an ox</i>	Yegua, <i>a mare</i>
Carnéro, <i>a sheep</i>	Yegüecilla, <i>a young mare</i>
Ovéja, <i>an ewe</i>	Cabállo, <i>a horse</i>
Cordéro, <i>a lamb</i>	Caméllo, <i>a camel</i>
Corderico, <i>a lambkin</i>	Gáto, <i>a cat</i>
Burro,	Garañon, <i>a stallion</i>
Borríco, } <i>an ass</i>	Caballo castrádo, <i>a gelding</i>
Asno, } <i>an ass</i>	Caballo entero, <i>a stone-horse</i>
Jumento, } <i>an ass</i>	Caballo corréedor, <i>a race horse</i>
Burra, } <i>a she-ass</i>	Caballo de mano, <i>a led horse</i>
Bortica, } <i>a she-ass</i>	Cabállo.

Caballo de posta, <i>a post-horse</i>	Galgo, <i>a greyhound</i>
Caballo de meda, <i>a hackney-horse</i>	Lebrél, <i>a sort of fierce dogs, resembling the greyhounds, common in Ireland</i>
Caballo rebelde, <i>a refractive horse</i>	Perro ventór, <i>a finder</i>
Caballo desbocado, <i>a hard-mouthed horse</i>	Perro de agua, <i>or lamedillo, a water-dog</i>
Caballo medroso, <i>a starting horse</i>	Mastin, <i>or dogo, a mastiff</i>
Caballo tropezadór, <i>a stumbling horse</i>	Perro de pastór, <i>a shepherd's dog</i>
Caballo que sacude, <i>a jolting horse</i>	Perro veladór, <i>a house-dog</i>
Caballo asmático, <i>a broken-winded horse</i>	Perrillo de falda, <i>a lap-dog</i>
Caballo indómito, <i>a horse that cannot be tamed</i>	Aláno, <i>a bull-dog</i>
Caballo saltadór, <i>a leaping horse</i>	Barbudillo, <i>a spaniel</i>
Caballo bayo, <i>a bay horse</i>	Perro raposero, <i>or xatéo, a sort of small setting-dogs for fox-hunting</i>
Bayo castaño, <i>a chestnut-bay</i>	Perro de muéstra, <i>a setting-dog</i>
Bayo escúro, <i>a brown bay</i>	Gozqué, <i>3 little dogs kept in houses only to bark</i>
Bayo dorádo, <i>a bright bay</i>	Gozquéjo, <i>3 houses only to bark</i>
Picázo, <i>a pjei horse</i>	Conéjo, <i>a rabbit</i>
Ruzio rodádo, <i>a dapple grey</i>	Hacanéa, <i>a pad</i>
De colór de gamúza, <i>cream colour</i>	Muléto, <i>a young mule</i>
Alazán, <i>a sorrel</i>	Mulo, <i>a he-mule</i>
Alazán tostádo, <i>a dark sorrel</i>	Mula, <i>a she-mule</i>
Ovéro, <i>a white and red spotted horse</i>	Potro, <i>a colt</i>
Rubicán, <i>a grey horse</i>	Pollino, <i>an ass's colt</i>
Caballo aguádo, <i>a pye-ball'd horse</i>	Ciervo, <i>a stag</i>
Cabra, <i>a she-goat</i>	Venádo, <i>a deer</i>
Cabrito, <i>a kid</i>	Gamo, <i>a fallow-deer</i>
Cabron, <i>a be-goat</i>	Cachorro de ciervo, <i>a fawn</i>
Perro, <i>a dog</i>	Gajos, <i>or ganchos de ciervo, or hastas de ciervo, the horns of a deer</i>
Perro de caza, <i>a hound</i>	Rastro ó pisádas del ciervo, <i>the track of a stag</i>
Sabuésso, <i>a blood-hound</i>	Comadréja, <i>a weasel</i>
Podéncio, <i>1 a setting-dog</i>	Texón, <i>a badger</i>
Perdiguéro, <i>1 a setting-dog</i>	Gamúza, <i>a wild goat</i>
Perro calládo, <i>a hound that does not open well</i>	Cabra montés, <i>a roebuck</i>
Perro baxo, <i>a terrier</i>	Gato de algaliá, <i>a civet-cat</i>
	Dáma, <i>a doe</i>
	Ardilla, <i>a squirrel</i>
	Elephante, <i>an elephant</i>
	Foína,

Foína,	} a martin	Leóna, a lioness
Marta,		Leonillo, a lion's whelp
Mono, a monkey		Lobo, a wolf
Gímio, an ape		Lobo cervál, an ounce
Arminio, an ermin		Osso, a bear
Erízo, a hedge-hog		Ossillo, a bear's cub
Liébre, a hare		Pantéra, a panther
Liebrecilla, a leveret		Abáda, a rhinoceros
Lirón, a dormouse		Tigre, a tiger
Ratón, a rat		Puerco montés, a wild boar
Zorra ó raposa, a fox		Navájas ó colmillos de javalí, the tusks of a wild boar
Rata, a mouse		Navajál de javalí, the soil of a wild boar
Topo, a mole		Jabalína, a she wild boar
Hiéna, an hyena		
Leopardo, a leopard		
León, a lion		

Creatures that creep on the earth. Animales que se arrastran por tierra.

Serpiente, a serpent	Caymán, a little crocodile
Serpiente aláda, a flying serpent	Lagartija, } a lizard
Dragón, a dragon	Salamanquéza,
Aspid, an asp	Lagarto, an alligator
Culébra, a snake	Víbora, a viper
Cocodrillo, a crocodile	Viboresno, a young viper
	Alacrán, a scorpion

Amphibious creatures. Animales amphibios.

Bívaro, or castór, a beaver or castor	Tortuga, a tortoise
Nútria, or lodra, an otter	Galápago, a land tortoise

Insects. Sabandijas.

Araña, a spider	Caracól, a snail
Arañuela, a little spider	Hormiga, a pismire, or ant
Carcómá, a wood-worm	Rana, a frog
Orúga, a caterpillar	Grillo, a cricket
Arádor, a hand-worm	Revoltón, an insect that spoils vines
Sápo, a toad	Piójo, a louse
Escarabájo, a beetle	Liendre,

Liendre, <i>a nit</i>	Abéja, <i>a bee</i>
Pulga, <i>a flea</i>	Moscón, <i>a great fly</i>
Chinché, <i>a bug</i>	Zángano, <i>a drone</i>
Langoña, <i>a louse</i>	Cigárra, <i>a grasshopper</i>
Escorpión, <i>a scorpion</i>	Tahón, <i>a hornet</i>
Tarántula, <i>the tarantula</i>	Lucernéja, <i>a fire-fly</i>
Polilla, <i>a moth</i>	Maripóia, <i>a butterfly</i>
Mosca, <i>a fly</i>	Vaquilla de dios, <i>a lady-bird</i>
Moscárda,	Zancudo, <i>a gnat</i>
Ábispera, } <i>a wasp</i>	Enxambre, <i>a swarm</i>
Ábispón, }	

Birds.

Grajo, <i>a crow</i>
Lechuza, <i>an owl</i>
Morciélagos, <i>a bat</i>
Mochuélo, <i>a chough</i>
Cumaya, <i>a night-raven</i>
Chota cabras, <i>a goat-sucker</i>
Anáde, <i>a duck</i>
Cercéta, <i>a teal</i>
Chirlito, <i>a curlew</i>
Cuervo maríno, <i>a cormorant</i>
Puto, <i>a duck</i>
Ganzo,
Ansar, } <i>a goose</i>
Ansarón, }
Cernículo, <i>a wind-whiffer</i>
Fulga, <i>a moor-hen</i>
Avión, <i>a martin</i>
Gabiota, <i>a gull</i>
Somorgujón, <i>a diver</i>
Chocha,
Gallina ciéga, } <i>a woodcock</i>
Tordo,
Estorníno, } <i>a starling</i>
Codorníz, <i>a quail</i>
Capón, <i>a capon</i>
Gallo, <i>a cock</i>
Gallina, <i>a hen</i>
Pollo, <i>a chicken</i>
Polla, <i>a pullet</i>

Pavo, } a turkey
 Pava, }
 Francolín, a godwit
 Faisán, a pheasant
 Zorzál, a thrush
 Hortoláno, an ortolan
 Gorrión, a sparrow
 Perdíz, a partridge
 Palóma, a dove
 Pichón, a pigeon
 Palomíno, a young pigeon
 Tórtola, a turtle dove
 Alción, a king's fisher
 Golondrina, a swallow
 Avestruíz, an ostrich
 Cigüeña, a stork
 Cuclillo, a cuckow
 Cisne, a swan

Pitiroxo, a red robin
 Grulla, a crane
 Pezpita, a wagtail
 Abuillo, a lapwing
 Oropéndola, a witwall
 Vencéjo, a martlet
 Abejarúco, a titmouse
 Abutarda, a bustard
 Tordo loco, an owsel
 Pelicáno, a pelican
 Phenix, a phenix
 Chirlo, a woodpecker
 Pico verde, a green-beak
 Reyezuélo, a plover
 Aguzanieve, a wren
 Talavilla, a bunting
 Mergo, a puffin

Parts of a bird. Partes de una ave.

El pico, the beak
 Pluma, a feather
 Plumáza, the down
 Ala, a wing
 Peñolas, } quills
 Peñulas, }
 Pié, the foot

Cola, the tail
 Buche, the craw
 Garras, } claws, or talons
 Uñas, }
 Rabadilla, the rump
 Pechúga, the breast
 Entrepechuga, the brawn

Fishes. Peces.

Aburno, a bream
 Sábalo, a shad
 Anchóva, an anchovy
 Anguila, an eel
 Ballena, a whale
 Barbo, a barbel
 Méto, a hollybat
 Luso, a pike
 Carpa, a carp
 Calamaréjo, a calamary
 Talpaíre, the miller's thumb
 Caballo maríno, a sea-horse

Congrío, a conger
 Delphín, a dolphin
 Dorádo, a gilt-back
 Doradillo, the gold fish
 Lenguado, a sole
 Langosta, a lobster
 Esturión, a sturgeon
 Góbio, a gudgeon
 Harénque, a herring
 Ostra, } an oyster
 Ostión, }
 Lampréa, a lamprey
 Langostilla,

Langostilla, *a prawn*
 Lobo, *a bass*
 Sarda, *a mackerel*
 Marfópa, *a porpoise*
 Abadejo, *poor jack*
 Merlúza, *fresh cod*
 Bacallao, *dry cod*
 Almeja, *a muscle*
 Ortiga péz, *stinging fish*
 Perca, *a perch*
 Pulpo, *a polypus*

Raya, *a thornback*
 Liza, *skate*
 Sardina, *a pilchard*
 Salmón, *salmon*
 Trucha, *trout*
 Xibia, *cuttle-fish*
 Tenca, *a tench*
 Atún, *a tunny-fish*
 Tremiélga, *a cramp-fish*.
 Rodovallo, *a turbot*

Parts of a fish. Partez del péz.

Hocíco, *the snout*
 Agallas, *the gills*
 Alas, *the fins*
 Escamas, *the scales*

Espinas, *the bones*
 Concha, *the shell*
 Huévos de péz, *the hard row*
 Leche, *the soft row*

Trees. Arboles.

Alvaricóque, *an apricot-tree*
 Almendro, *an almond*
 Durázno, *a peach*
 Guindo, *a cherry*
 Cerezo, *a heart-cherry*
 Castaño, *a chestnut*
 Cidro, *a citron*
 Mesubrillo, *a quince*.
 Servál, *a service*
 Palma, *a palm*
 Higuérz, *a fig*
 Azufeifo, *ajujub*
 Granádo, *a pomegranate*
 Limón, *a lemon*
 Morál, *a mulberry*
 Níspelo, *a medlar*
 Avelláno, *a hazel-nut*
 Nogál, *a walnut*
 Olivo, *an olive*
 Azeitúno, *an olive*
 Azebuche, *a wild olive*
 Naranjo, *an orange*

Alverchigo, } *a peach*
 Persigo, }
 Ciruélo, *a plum*
 Perál, *a pear*
 Manzáno, *an apple*
 Alamo negro, *black poplar*
 Alamo blanco, *white poplar*
 Cédro, *a cedar*
 Sabúco, *an alder*
 Euzína, } *an oak*
 Roble, }
 Cornízo, *the cornil*
 Cyprés, *the cypress*
 Ebano, *ebony*
 Arze, *the maple*
 Haya, *the beech*
 Fresno, *the ash*
 Azébo, *the holm*
 Texo, *the yew*
 Laurél, *laurel*
 Alcornóque, *the cork*
 Olmo, *the elm*
 Pino,

Pino, *pine or fir*
Plántano, *a plane*

Sauze, *a willow*
Téjo, *linden*

Shrubs. Matas.

Agno casto, *agnus castus*
Alífo, *the lotus-tree*
Bálsamo, *the balsam*
Bóx, *box-tree*
Madre selva, *the honeysuckle*
Zarza móro, *the blackberry*
Hiniesta, *broom*
Uva espíno, *gooseberry bush*
Adelpha, *ivy*
Brusco, *butcher's broom*
Regalíz, } *liquorice*
Orozuz, } *liquorice*

Alhocígo, *the pistacho-tree*
Roméro, *rosemary*
Rosál, *rose-tree*
Sabína, *savin*
Tamaríz, *tamarind-tree*
Aleña, *privet*
Viña, *vine*
Labrusca, *wild vine*
Parra, *a wall vine*
Mirto } *myrtle*
Arrayán, } *myrtle*
Castilla, *currant-tree*

Fruits. Frutas.

Albaricóque, *an apricot*
Almendra, *an almond*
Madróño, *a wild strawberry*
Durázno, *a peach*
Guinda, *a cherry*
Céreza, *a heart-cherry*
Castaña, *a chestnut*
Cidra, *a citron*
Membrillo, *a quince*
Serva, *service*
Dátil, *date*
Higo, *a fig*
Breva, *the first fig*
Azufáifa, *a jujub*
Granáda, *a pomegranate*
Limón, *a lemon*
Mora, *a mulberry*
Nispero, *a medlar*
Avellána, *a hazel-nut*
Nuéz, *a walnut*
Azeitúna, *an olive*
Naranja, *an orange*
Círuela, *a plum*

Círuela pasa, *a prune*
Pera, *a pear*
Bergamóta, *a bergamot*
Manzána, *an apple*
Camuéza, *a pippin*
Manzána de San Juan, St. John's apple
Melón, *a melon*
Bellóta, *an acorn*
Algarroba, *a carob*
Alcapárra, *a caper*
Zarza mora, *a blackberry*
Tamaríz, *a tamarind*
Piñon, *the kernel of pine-apples*
Uva, *a grape*
Cáscara de manzána, de pera, de granáda, de nuéz, &c. the shell of an apple, pear, pomegranate, nut, &c.
Telíta de granáda, the film of a pomegranate, or such fruit
Pimpollo, the sucker or sprout of a vine
Sarmiento,

Sarmiento, <i>a twig of a vine</i>	Hébras de raíz, <i>the fibres of a root</i>
Yéma de viña, <i>the bud of a vine</i>	Arraigár, <i>to take root</i>
Zarcillos de la vid, <i>the tendrils of a vine</i>	Tronco, <i>the trunk of a tree</i>
Pámpano, <i>a vine branch</i>	Renuévo, <i>a sprig</i>
Renuévo, <i>a young shoot of a vine</i>	Cortéza del árbol, <i>the bark</i>
Racimo de uvas, <i>a bunch of grapes</i>	Zúmo, <i>the sap</i>
Pepita de la uva, <i>a grape-stone</i>	Moho, <i>the moss</i>
Podár, <i>to prune a vine</i>	Ramo, <i>a branch</i>
Escavár, <i>to lay open the roots</i>	Hoja, <i>a leaf</i>
Rodrigár, <i>to prop a vine</i>	Cuesco de fruta, <i>the stone of fruit</i>
Rodrigón, <i>the prop</i>	Mondadúras de fruta, <i>the pangs of fruit</i>
Terciár la viña, <i>to dig a third time about the vine</i>	Pezón, <i>the stalk</i>
Rozár, <i>to weed</i>	Ingerír, <i>to ingraft</i>
Raíz, <i>a root</i>	Ingerír de cañuto, <i>to inoculate</i>
	Ingerto, <i>a graft</i>
	Pepita, <i>the seed of fruit</i>

*Corn, and its parts.**Trigos y sus partes.*

Trigo, <i>wheat</i>	Legumbres, <i>pulse</i>
Candiál, <i>the best wheat</i>	Alverjón, <i>a great vetch</i>
Trigo rubión, <i>red wheat</i>	Garvanzos, <i>Spanish peas</i>
Escandía, <i>bearded wheat</i>	Arvéjas, } <i>pease</i>
Herren, <i>muslin corn</i>	Guisantes, } <i>pease</i>
Espelta, <i>spelt</i>	Haba, <i>a bean</i>
Centéno, <i>rye</i>	Lantéja, <i>a lentil</i>
Cebáda, <i>barley</i>	Altramúz, <i>a lupine</i>
Avéna, <i>oats</i>	Judía, <i>French bean</i>
Arroz, <i>rice</i>	Zicerchas, <i>wild tares</i>
Mijo, <i>millet</i>	Cascara, <i>the cod</i>
Mijo grande ó maíz, <i>Indian wheat</i>	Holléjo, <i>the husk</i>

Roots, plants, and herbs.

Axénjo, <i>wormwood</i>	Axonjolí, } <i>sesame</i>
Apio, <i>smallage</i>	Alegría, } <i>sesame</i>
Ajo, <i>garlick</i>	Armuéllas, <i>orach, or golden flowers</i>
Eneldo, <i>dill</i>	Alcachófa, <i>an artichoke</i>
Anís, <i>aniseed</i>	Espárrago,

Espárrago, <i>asparagus</i>	Verdolága, <i>purslain</i>
Abrótano, <i>southernwood</i>	Ruiponces, <i>rampions</i>
Acelga, <i>white beet</i>	Xaramágó, } <i>rocket</i>
Bledo, <i>a blite</i>	Ruquéta, } <i>rocket</i>
Borrája, <i>borage</i>	Rúda, <i>rue</i>
Cardo, <i>a thistle</i>	Sálvia, <i>sage</i>
Zanahózias, <i>carrots</i>	Criadilla, de tierra, <i>a truffle</i>
Voléza, } <i>chervil</i>	or <i>pignut</i>
Perifolio, } <i>chervil</i>	Mejorána, <i>sweet marjoram</i>
Hongo, } <i>a mushroom</i>	Agaríco, <i>agarick</i>
Ceta, } <i>a mushroom</i>	Gaféte, epatório, <i>agrimony</i>
Chirivía, <i>a skirret</i>	Acibár, <i>albes</i>
Chicoria, } <i>succory, endive</i>	Angélica, <i>angelica</i>
Endivía, } <i>succory, endive</i>	Celidónia, or <i>hierba de las</i>
Escaróla, } <i>succory, endive</i>	golondrínas, <i>celandine</i>
Cól, berza, <i>cabbage</i>	Betónica, <i>betony</i>
Cóles, repollo, <i>cabbages</i>	Bistorta, <i>bistort, or snake-</i>
Perza crespa, <i>savoy</i>	<i>wort</i>
Brotón, <i>a sprout</i>	Manzanilla, <i>camomile</i>
Colifór, <i>cauliflower</i>	Culantrillo de pozo, <i>maiden-</i>
Calabáza, <i>a pumpkin</i>	<i>hair</i>
Pepíno, <i>a cucumber</i>	Centoria, <i>centory</i>
Culantró, <i>coriander</i>	Verbasco, } <i>wolfblade, or</i>
Culantrillo, <i>capillaire</i>	Gardolóbo } <i>great lungwort</i>
Calabáza, <i>a gourd</i>	Hamopóla, <i>poppy</i>
Perexíl maríno, <i>samphire</i>	Dítamo, <i>dittany</i>
Mastuérzo, <i>garden-cresses</i>	Artadégua, } <i>fleabane</i>
Escalóna, <i>a scallion</i>	Zuzo, } <i>fleabane</i>
Espináca, <i>spinage</i>	Eléboro, <i>hellebore</i>
Hinójo, <i>fennel</i>	Tártago, <i>spurge</i>
Hoblón, <i>hops</i>	Gentiana, <i>gentian</i>
Lechúga, <i>a lettuce</i>	Camedréos de agua, <i>german-</i>
Lechúga murciána, ó cerra- da, <i>a cabbage-lettuce</i>	<i>der</i>
Lechúga crespa, <i>a curled let- tuce</i>	Gráma, <i>dog's-grass</i>
Nabo, <i>a turnip</i>	Hierba puntéra, <i>house-leek</i>
Nabál, <i>a turnip-field</i>	Veleño, <i>henbane</i>
Cebolla, <i>an onion</i>	Marrúbio, <i>horehound</i>
Acetósa, } <i>sorrel</i>	Matrícaria, <i>friverfew</i>
Vinagréra, } <i>sorrel</i>	Malyas, <i>mallows</i>
Romáza, <i>long sorrel</i>	Coróna de rey, <i>melilot</i>
Acedéra, <i>common sorrel</i>	Torongíl, <i>balm</i>
Perexíl, <i>parsley</i>	Mercuriál, <i>mercury</i>
Puerro, <i>a leek</i>	Milhójas, } <i>milfoil</i>
	Ciento en rama, } <i>milfoil</i>

Corazoncillo, <i>St. John's-wort</i> , <i>or grass</i>	Cola de caballo, <i>horse-tail</i>
Nardo, <i>spikenard</i>	Espliego, }
Tabaco, <i>tobacco</i>	Espigasil, } lavender
Orégano, <i>origanum</i>	Alhuzéma, }
Higuéra del infiérno, <i>palma</i> <i>Christi</i>	Amór del hortelano, } burdock
Parietaria, } <i>pellitory</i>	Lampázos, }
Vidriola, } <i>pellitory</i>	Rabácas, <i>water-parsley</i>
Cepa caballo, } <i>ground-thistle</i>	Tarahé, }
Uña de asno, } <i>ground-thistle</i>	Tamariz silvestre, } <i>shrub</i>
Dormidéra, <i>poppy</i>	Afarabáca, <i>asarabacca</i>
Pericária, <i>arsen. smart</i>	Calaminto, <i>cat-mint</i>
Rosa montés, <i>thorn</i>	Caña, <i>a reed</i>
Llanten, <i>plantane</i>	Doradilla, <i>mule's-fern</i>
Polipódio, <i>polyp'y</i>	Cáñamo, <i>hemp</i>
Agenúz, } <i>bishop's-wort</i>	Lino, <i>flax</i>
Neguilla, } <i>bishop's-wort</i>	Cegúta, <i>hemlock</i>
Hiérba cidréra, <i>briery</i>	Comino, <i>cumin</i>
Poléo, <i>pennyroyal</i>	Hiérba de ciérvo, <i>hart's-fod-</i>
Ruybarbo, <i>rhubarb</i>	<i>der</i>
Sanguinária, <i>bloodwort</i>	Halécho, <i>fern</i>
Sanícula, <i>self-heal</i>	Palomilla, <i>fumitory</i>
Saracinesca, <i>heartwort</i>	Amóres secos, } <i>clover-grass</i>
Satyrión, <i>ragwort</i>	Preséra, }
Saxifrágia, <i>saxifrage</i>	Yézgo, <i>danewort</i> , <i>dwarf-il-</i>
Escabiósa, <i>scabious</i>	<i>der</i>
Escamoneá, <i>scammony</i>	Júnco, <i>rush</i>
Cebolla albarána, <i>a wild</i> <i>onion</i>	Cerrája, <i>cow-thistle</i>
Sén, <i>senna</i>	Mandragóra, <i>mandrake</i>
Alforvés, <i>fenugreek</i>	Morella, <i>nightshade</i>
Hiérba cana, <i>groundsel</i>	Correhuéla, <i>knot-grass</i>
Valeriána, <i>valerian</i>	Ortiga, <i>nettle</i>
Verbéna, <i>verbain</i>	Parella, <i>bastard rhubarb</i>
Tragoncia, <i>grass-plantane</i>	Valéza, <i>pepper-wort</i> , <i>dittander</i>
Anco ù siete en rama, <i>setfoil</i>	Alazór, }
Acantho, }	Cárthamo, } <i>saffron</i>
Branca ursina, } <i>bearsfoot</i>	Azafran, }
Hierba gigánta, }	Xabonéra, <i>soap-wort</i>
Acónito, <i>wolfbane</i>	Alfalfa, <i>darnel</i> , <i>or cockle</i>
Ovas del már, <i>sea-weeds</i>	Albaháca, <i>sweet-basil</i>
	Hiérba buena, <i>mint</i>
	Serpól, <i>wild thyme</i>
	Tomillo, <i>thyme</i>